

**Part 1        General**

**1.1            REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA)
  - .1 ACR Standard, Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems.
- .2 North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA)
  - .1 NAIMA, Cleaning Fibrous Glass Insulated Duct Systems - Recommended Practices.

**1.2            DEFINITIONS**

- .1 HVAC System: complete air duct system from outside air intake louvers to furthest air supply terminal unit and including:
  - .1 Rigid supply and return ductwork;
  - .2 Flexible ductwork;
  - .3 Mixing plenum boxes;
  - .4 Return air plenums including ceiling plenums;
  - .5 Cooling and heating coils and compartments;
  - .6 Condensate drain pans, eliminator blades and humidifiers;
  - .7 Fans, fan blades and fan housing;
  - .8 Filter housing and frames;
  - .9 Acoustically insulated duct linings;
  - .10 Diffusers, registers and terminal units;
  - .11 Dampers and controls;

**1.3            ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Site Evaluation: conduct site visit 2 weeks before start of work to establish specific co-ordinated video survey and cleaning plan determining how areas of facility and HVAC systems will be protected during cleaning operations.
  - .1 Organize and lay out plan for video survey and identify camera and cleaning apparatus insertion points.
  - .2 Ensure plan identifies sequence and schedule of survey and cleaning operations for each individual HVAC system and for complete facility.
    - .1 Take account of elbows, bends, turning vanes, dampers, transitions, take-offs
  - .3 Departmental Representative to review video survey and cleaning plan 1 week minimum prior to start of work.
    - .1 Proceed with survey and cleaning work only after receiving written approval from Departmental Representative.
- .2 Scheduling: Hours of Operation: complete work during non-business hours as follows:
  - .1 Monday to Thursday between 18:00 hours and 07:00 hours.

- .2 Friday from 18:00 h to Monday at 07:00 h.
- .3 Work may not be carried out during statutory holidays.
- .4 Hours of operation are subject to change with 12 hours' notice.
- .3 Project Co-ordination: assign Project Co-ordinator to oversee air duct cleaning processes.
  - .1 Provide Departmental Representative with contact information of Project Co-ordinator including: name, telephone number and cell phone number.
- .4 Security: Departmental Representative will pay costs and provide security escort at times requested on Contractor's submitted work schedule.
  - .1 Cancellation of security escort requires 72 hours minimum written notice.
  - .2 Failure to cancel security escort requirements 72 hours minimum before scheduled event will result in Contractor paying for security costs.
- .5 Damaged or broken equipment and components found during initial testing and inspection will be repaired or replaced by Departmental Representative.

#### **1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit video survey and cleaning plan developed during site evaluation.
  - .1 Ensure plan includes sequence of operation, identification of camera and cleaning apparatus insertion points and schedule for work.
- .3 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature and data sheets for antimicrobial agents and include product characteristics, performance criteria and limitations.
  - .2 Provide two copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 43- Environmental Procedures for antimicrobial agents or coatings.
- .4 Testing Laboratory Services: submit name and address of laboratory engaged for work of this Section.
  - .1 Submit laboratory analysis report of particulate collection indicating:
    - .1 Location of collection;
    - .2 Particulate grade;
    - .3 Particulate size;
    - .4 Percentage concentration of individual particulates in each sample.
- .5 US EPA Registration: submit verification of EPA Registration of antimicrobial agent.
- .6 Submit verification of delivery of hazardous or toxic waste materials to contaminated waste facility, as described in PART 3 - CLEANING - Waste Management.

#### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Post Cleaning Inspection Report: submit 4 copies of Final Inspection Report, including data collected, observations and recommendations as well as following information:

- .1 Name and address of facility;
  - .2 Name and address of HVAC cleaning contractor;
  - .3 Description of HVAC systems with drawings identifying systems cleaned;
  - .4 Identification scheme for location points in systems that were inspected with accompanying notes describing methods of inspection or tests used;
  - .5 Identification of points where samples were collected and type of analysis used for each collection;
  - .6 Identification of each sample collected;
  - .7 Comments complete with photographs of each sampling location and other observed system features;
  - .8 Identify systems tested, observations, actions taken and recommendations for future maintenance.
- .3 Record post cleaning video survey: submit 2 copies of video survey USB Drive media, and include on video survey following:
- .1 Areas tested for particulate analysis or microbial growth evaluation;
  - .2 Areas of special interest and location;
  - .3 Special internal features;
  - .4 Problems such as broken or damaged controls or components;
  - .5 Ensure system tested, locations, observations, actions taken and recommendations are clearly identified in English on video using text or voice over.
- .4 Submit verification of delivery of hazardous or toxic waste materials to contaminated waste facility.

## **1.6 SCOPE**

- .1 When the duct systems are completed and before any fan systems are operated, all ductwork, plenums, coils and air handling equipment shall be cleaned by compressed air and mechanical equipment; or compressed air and high power suction equipment. No special cleaning is required for exhaust ductwork systems that convey air directly to the outside at all times without recirculation.
- .2 A letter shall be submitted by the cleaning company certifying that all systems have been completely cleaned.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Contractor: verification of 5 years minimum experience in work similar to or exceeding work of this Section.
- .2 Project Co-ordinator: Air System Cleaning Specialist (ASCS) certified by NADCA on full time basis and verification of 5 years minimum experience in work similar to or exceeding work of this Section.
- .3 Firms to be specialists in this field. Submit list of equipment, capacities, method and sequence of cleaning to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning work.

---

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS**

- .1    Equipment Access Doors and Panels: construct from same materials as equipment panelling complete with sealing gasket and positive locking device.
  - .1        Size access doors and panels in equipment to allow for inspection and cleaning.
- .2    Ductwork Access Doors: construct access doors from 1.27 mm minimum galvanized sheet steel with gasketed seal.
  - .1        Ensure access door is 25 mm greater in every dimension than access opening.
  - .2        Access door size 200 mm x 200 mm minimum.
  - .3        Secure access doors with sheet metal screws on 75 mm centres minimum. Ensure 3 screws per side minimum.
- .3    Access Doors and Panels Acoustic Lining:
  - .1        Install acoustic lining to match existing.
  - .2        Self-adhesive glass fibre tape capable of adhering to both acoustic lining and metal access door or panel materials.
  - .3        Water-based duct sealer for repairing cut acoustic lining.

**2.2                ANTIMICROBIAL AGENT**

- .1    Use antimicrobial agents registered with US EPA-40 CFR.

**2.3                SYSTEM FILTERS**

- .1    Supply and install new filters for each HVAC System cleaned.

**2.4                AIR DUCT CLEANING EQUIPMENT**

- .1    Manually propelled full contact brushes:
  - .1        Ensure brushes are specifically manufactured and shaped to fit individual ducts, equipment and components of HVAC system.
    - .1            Ensure brushes are sized to fit various duct sizes in HVAC system.
  - .2        Ensure brushes make scrubbing motion and full contact with HVAC system interior surfaces to be cleaned.
- .2    Brushes: manually propelled with integrally-mounted drive or other non-metallic material bristles.
  - .1        Ensure drive has capacity to continue to push brush after bristles are distorted.
  - .2        Replace worn and ineffective brushes when required.

**2.5                MULTI-FUNCTIONAL ROBOTIC CLEANING SYSTEM**

- .1    Self-propelled remote controlled, wheeled drive equipped with: camera, halogen lights: rotating brushes, vacuum and spraying system attachment air supply nozzle.
  - .1        Ensure brushes are specifically manufactured and shaped to fit individual ducts, equipment and components of HVAC system.

- .2 Ensure brushes make scrubbing motion and full contact with HVAC system interior surfaces.
- .3 Replace worn and ineffective brushes when required.
- .2 Camera: fully rotational remote control focus and dustproof digital with 480 lines of resolution, capable of storing 4 hours of recorded media.
  - .1 Camera Light: 2 x 20 watt Halogen with dimmer

## **2.6 HEPA FILTER EVACUATION FAN**

- .1 Evacuation Fan: includes fan, HEPA filter, flexible hose and motor capable of maintaining debris and particulates airborne in airstream until they reach evacuation fan and maintaining system under negative pressure.
  - .1 Ensure HEPA filters are clean and maintain evacuation fan and HEPA filter to run efficiently.

## **2.7 HEPA VACUUM UNIT**

- .1 Vacuum Unit: includes vacuum fan, integral HEPA filter, suction hose and vacuum head, capable of maintaining HVAC System debris and particulates airborne in air stream until they reach vacuum unit and maintaining system under negative pressure.
  - .1 Ensure HEPA filters are clean and maintain vacuum unit and HEPA filter to run efficiently.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Close down HVAC system.
- .2 Locate and identify externally visible HVAC system features which may affect cleaning process including:
  - .1 Control devices;
  - .2 Fire and smoke control dampers;
  - .3 Balancing dampers: indicate and record positions for resetting;
  - .4 Air volume control boxes: indicate and record positions for resetting;
  - .5 Fire alarm devices;
  - .6 Monitoring devices and controls;
- .3 Cut openings in equipment panels and ductwork for access to system interior.
  - .1 Square or rectangular opening sizes: 200 mm minimum each side.
  - .2 Circular opening sizes: 200 mm minimum diameter.
- .4 Installation of Access Doors and Panels: install access doors and panels for equipment where instructed by Departmental Representative to facilitate system inspection and cleaning.
  - .1 Install access doors and panels for inspection and cleaning of equipment as follows:

- .1 Heating and cooling coils;
- .2 Fan units;
- .3 Filters;
- .4 Dampers;
- .5 Sensors;
- .5 Installation of Access Doors in Ductwork: install access doors in ductwork where instructed by Departmental Representative to facilitate system inspection and cleaning.
  - .1 Access door installation is not permitted in flexible ductwork.
    - .1 Inspect flexible ductwork only by disconnecting from main duct and inspecting from open end.
  - .6 When acoustically lined duct is cut for access, repair cut edges of acoustic lining using self-adhesive fibre glass tape and water based duct sealer.
    - .1 Adhere new acoustic lining to match existing to inside of access panel or door to ensure continuity of acoustic properties of system.
  - .7 Remove and reinstall ceiling panels to gain access to HVAC system as required.
    - .1 Replace ceiling panels damaged or soiled by air duct cleaning procedures.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION / PRE-CLEANING INSPECTION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions:
  - .1 Make visual inspection of interior of HVAC system using remote controlled robotic camera.
  - .2 Insert camera at pre-established strategic locations to evaluate condition and cleanliness of HVAC systems and components.
- .2 Evaluation and Assessment:
  - .1 Identify location and type of internal components.
  - .2 Identify extent of potential problems.
  - .3 If toxic or hazardous materials or deposits are suspected after initial inspection immediately stop work and inform Departmental Representative.
    - .1 Do not proceed further with inspection operations until written approval from Departmental Representative.

### **3.3 PARTICULATE COLLECTION**

- .1 Before starting duct cleaning, identify locations for sample collection and collect particulate samples.
- .2 Take samples from interior surfaces of HVAC system using sterile wipes for submission to independent testing laboratory.
- .3 For each HVAC system collect 4 samples from each HVAC unit as follows:
  - .1 Sample 1: collect from inside ventilation unit downstream of air filters but before fan discharge;

- .2 Sample 2: collect downstream of fan discharge and 1 metre maximum downstream in first horizontal branch;
- .3 Sample 3: collect at junction of last horizontal branch and start of low-pressure duct;
- .4 Sample 4: collect at junction each air terminal unit and supply duct.

### 3.4 LABORATORY ANALYSIS

- .1 Ensure independent testing laboratory has demonstrated experience in work associated with air duct cleaning.
- .2 Ensure Super Electron Microscope (SEM) is used for analyzing and determining components of particulate collection samples:
  - .1 Identify components by grade and size;
  - .2 Report findings including percentage concentration of components to Departmental Representative.
- .3 Proceed with HVAC System Cleaning only after laboratory analysis test results have been received.
- .4 Ensure cleaning technicians have safety equipment appropriate for toxic or hazardous conditions identified by laboratory analysis before proceeding with cleaning operations.

### 3.5 DUCT CLEANING

- .1 Do duct cleaning in accordance with NADCA ACR Standard.
- .2 Isolate and clean sections in zones to ensure that dirt deposits and debris from zone being cleaned does not pass through another zone which has already been cleaned.
  - .1 Isolate zone of duct using closed-cell polyurethane foam before cleaning.
- .3 Ensure vacuum units and evacuation fans are securely in place before starting cleaning operation of isolated section of HVAC air duct system.
- .4 Install HEPA filter evacuation fan at one end of zone section and insert full contact brushes at other end.
- .5 Clean HVAC supply air duct system and components where particulate sample collected from surfaces is greater than 75 mg of particulate per 0.01 square metres.
- .6 Clean exhaust, return, transfer ductwork and plenums, equipment and components where particulate sample collected from surfaces is greater than 75 mg of particulate per 0.01 square metres.
- .7 Energize brushes to travel from insertion point to HEPA filter evacuation fan.
  - .1 Pass brushes through sections as often as necessary to achieve required cleanliness.
  - .2 Change brush sizes as required to ensure positive contact with duct and component interiors.
  - .3 Clean corners and pockets where dirt and debris can accumulate.
- .8 Clean equipment, components and other features in isolated zone before moving to next zone of HVAC air duct system.

- .9 Clean diffusers, registers, louvers.
- .10 Remove perforated supply diffusers from suspended tee-bar ceiling.
  - .1 Dismantle and clean perforated plates and supply diffuser duct collars.
  - .2 Re-assemble perforated plate diffusers and reconnect to HVAC system using supply diffuser duct collar after cleaning.
- .11 Advise Departmental Representative 72 hours minimum before deactivation of fire alarm and smoke detectors duct cleaning operations.
  - .1 Departmental Representative will pay for costs of deactivation of fire alarm and smoke detector system.

### **3.6 ACOUSTICALLY LINED DUCTWORK CLEANING**

- .1 Clean glass fibre acoustically insulated ducts to NAIMA recommended practices.
  - .1 Use specifically designed robotic apparatus that has been demonstrated not to damage acoustic glass fibre lining.
  - .2 Monitor cleaning process progress by onboard camera.

### **3.7 COMPONENTS AND EQUIPMENT CLEANING**

- .1 Brush and vacuum coils, humidifiers, air handling unit enclosures.
- .2 When cleaning equipment and components by brushing and vacuuming is inappropriate or insufficient, dismantle and remove equipment or component and move to area designated by Departmental Representative for cleaning.
  - .1 Pressure wash with water and cleaning solution until required cleanliness is achieved.
  - .2 Clean equipment and components in place only if there is no hazard to adjacent materials.
- .3 Compressed air and manual cleaning is acceptable only for cleaning individual components and small areas as follows and only after written approval from Departmental Representative:
  - .1 Fan blades;
  - .2 Dampers;
  - .3 Turning vanes;
  - .4 Controls;
  - .5 Sensor bulbs;
  - .6 Fire alarms;
  - .7 Smoke detectors;

### **3.8 ANTI MICROBIAL APPLICATION**

- .1 Apply antimicrobial agents where unacceptable levels of fungal contamination have been verified through testing.
- .2 Apply antimicrobial agents after removal of surface deposits and debris.
  - .1 Verify air duct interiors are free from deposits and debris by testing.

- .2 Report findings to Departmental Representative.
- .3 Proceed with application of antimicrobial agents after written approval from Departmental Representative. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and US EPA 40 CFR registration and listing.
- .3 Spray antimicrobial agents directly onto interior surfaces of HVAC air duct system.
  - .1 Do not use fog mist for downstream surfaces.

### **3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL/FINAL INSPECTIONS**

- .1 Post Cleaning Inspection: carry out final inspection using robotic camera and other visual inspection methods after final cleaning has been completed.
  - .1 Carry out video survey as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Include in final survey areas inspected by Departmental Representative prior to cleaning.
  - .3 Identify on HVAC system record drawings access points used for inspection and cleaning.
  - .4 Re-collect and analyse particulates collected at same locations where original samples were collected before cleaning.
  - .5 Reset components including dampers and sensors, which have been disturbed during cleaning operations.

### **3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP**

- .1 Install new system filters after cleaning operations are completed.
- .2 Cover each inspection opening with access door or panel and secure in place after inspection and cleaning are completed.
- .3 Restart each HVAC system.

### **3.11 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11- Cleaning.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Dispose of hazardous or toxic waste materials extracted from ductwork system to appropriate contaminated waste facility and provide proof.
  - .2 Dispose of existing HVAC filter materials to appropriate contaminated waste facility.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Shop Drawings:
  - .1        Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Saskatchewan, Canada.
  - .2        Indicate on drawings:
    - .1        Mounting arrangements.
    - .2        Operating and maintenance clearances.
  - .3        Shop drawings and product data accompanied by:
    - .1        Detailed drawings of bases, supports, and anchor bolts.
    - .2        Acoustical sound power data, where applicable.
    - .3        Points of operation on performance curves.
    - .4        Manufacturer to certify current model production.
    - .5        Certification of compliance to applicable codes.
  - .4        In addition to transmittal letter referred to in Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures: use MCAC "Shop Drawing Submittal Title Sheet". Identify section and paragraph number.

**1.2                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.
- .2        Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for
  - .1        Operation and maintenance manual approved by, and final copies deposited with, Departmental Representative before final inspection.
  - .2        Operation data to include:
    - .1        Control schematics for systems including environmental controls.
    - .2        Description of systems and their controls.
    - .3        Description of operation of systems at various loads together with reset schedules and seasonal variances.
    - .4        Operation instruction for systems and component.
    - .5        Description of actions to be taken in event of equipment failure.
    - .6        Valves schedule and flow diagram.
    - .7        Colour coding chart.
  - .3        Maintenance data to include:
    - .1        Servicing, maintenance, operation and trouble-shooting instructions for each item of equipment.
    - .2        Data to include schedules of tasks, frequency, tools required and task time.

- .4 Performance data to include:
  - .1 Equipment manufacturer's performance datasheets with point of operation as left after commissioning is complete.
  - .2 Equipment performance verification test results.
  - .3 Special performance data as specified.
  - .4 Testing, adjusting and balancing reports as specified in Section 23 05 93- Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
- .5 Approvals:
  - .1 Submit 2 copies of draft Operation and Maintenance Manual to Departmental Representative for approval. Submission of individual data will not be accepted unless directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Make changes as required and re-submit as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .6 Additional data:
  - .1 Prepare and insert into operation and maintenance manual additional data when need for it becomes apparent during specified demonstrations and instructions.
- .7 Site records:
  - .1 Departmental Representative will provide 1 set of reproducible mechanical drawings. Provide sets of white prints as required for each phase of work. Mark changes as work progresses and as changes occur. Include changes to existing mechanical systems, control systems and low voltage control wiring.
  - .2 Transfer information to reproducibles, revising reproducibles to show work as actually installed.
  - .3 Use different colour waterproof ink for each service.
  - .4 Make available for reference purposes and inspection.
- .8 As-built drawings:
  - .1 Prior to start of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC, finalize production of as-built drawings.
  - .2 Identify each drawing in lower right hand corner in letters at least 12 mm high as follows: - "AS BUILT DRAWINGS: THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN REVISED TO SHOW MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AS INSTALLED" (Signature of Contractor) (Date).
  - .3 Submit to Departmental Representative for approval and make corrections as directed.
  - .4 Perform testing, adjusting and balancing for HVAC using as-built drawings.
  - .5 Submit completed reproducible as-built drawings with Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- .9 Submit copies of as-built drawings for inclusion in final TAB report.

### **1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.

- .2 Furnish spare parts as follows:
  - .1 One set of packing for each pump.
  - .2 One casing joint gasket for each size pump.
  - .3 One head gasket set for each heat exchanger.
  - .4 One glass for each gauge glass.
  - .5 One filter cartridge or set of filter media for each filter or filter bank in addition to final operating set.
- .3 Provide one set of special tools required to service equipment as recommended by manufacturers.
- .4 Furnish one commercial quality grease gun, grease and adapters to suit different types of grease and grease fittings.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect equipment from nicks, scratches, and blemishes
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan related to Work of this Section.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse of packaging materials, padding, pallets, crates, as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 HVAC and R Equipment:
  - .1 Refrigerant:
    - .1 HCFC based refrigerant.
    - .2 HFC based refrigerant.
  - .2 Metering Equipment

---

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

**3.2 PAINTING REPAIRS AND RESTORATION**

- .1 Do painting in accordance with Section 09 91 23- Interior Painting.
- .2 Prime and touch up marred finished paintwork to match original.
- .3 Restore to new condition, finishes which have been damaged.

**3.3 SYSTEM CLEANING**

- .1 Clean interior and exterior of all systems including strainers. Vacuum interior of ductwork and air handling units.

**3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Site Tests: conduct following tests in accordance with Section 01 45 00- Quality Control and submit report as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
- .2 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
  - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATION**

- .1 Departmental Representative will use equipment and systems for test purposes prior to acceptance. Supply labour, material, and instruments required for testing.
- .2 Trial usage to apply to following equipment and systems:
- .3 Supply tools, equipment and personnel to demonstrate and instruct operating and maintenance personnel in operating, controlling, adjusting, trouble-shooting and servicing of all systems and equipment during regular work hours, prior to acceptance.
- .4 Use operation and maintenance manual, as-built drawings, and audio visual aids as part of instruction materials.

- .5 Instruction duration time requirements as specified in appropriate sections.
- .6 Departmental Representative will record these demonstrations on video tape for future reference.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

### **3.7 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect equipment and systems openings from dirt, dust, and other foreign materials with materials appropriate to system.

**END OF SECTION**

---

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1        This Section includes requirements for selective demolition and removal of heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems, controls and automated automation components, and related mechanical components and incidentals required to complete work described in this Section.

**1.2                RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1        Section 02 41 13– Selective Site Demolition
- .2        Section 02 41 16– Structure Demolition
- .3        Section 02 41 00.08– Demolition - Minor Works
- .4        Section 02 42 00– Removal and Salvage of Construction Materials
- .5        Section 22 05 05– Selective Demolition for Plumbing
- .6        Section 26 05 05– Selective Demolition for Electrical

**1.3                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1        CSA Group (CSA)
  - .1        CSA S350 M1980 (R2003), Code of Practice for Safety in Demolition of Structures.

**1.4                DEFINITIONS**

- .1        Demolish: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of items off site, unless indicated as removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- .2        Remove: Planned deconstruction and disassembly of electrical items from existing construction including removal of conduit, junction boxes , cabling and wiring from electrical component to panel taking care not to damage adjacent assemblies designated to remain; legally dispose of items off site, unless indicated as removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- .3        Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Representative ready for reuse.
- .4        Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- .5        Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not removed and that are not otherwise indicated as being removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- .6        Hazardous Substances: Dangerous substances, dangerous goods, hazardous commodities and hazardous products may include asbestos, mercury and lead, PCB's, poisons, corrosive agents, flammable substances, radioactive substances, or other material that can endanger human health or wellbeing or environment if handled improperly as defined by the Federal Hazardous Products Act (RSC 1985) including latest amendments.

## **1.5 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Action Submittals: Provide the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures before starting work of this Section:
  - .1 Construction Waste Management Plan (CWM Plan): Submit plan addressing opportunities for reduction, reuse, or recycling of materials prepared in accordance with Section 01 74 19 –Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .2 Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of selective demolition waste and hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

## **1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Coordination: Coordinate work of this Section to avoid interference with work by other Sections.
- .2 Scheduling: Account for Representative’s continued occupancy requirements during selective and schedule staged occupancy and worksite activities as a defined Critical Path item in accordance with Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Regulatory Requirements: Perform work of this Section in accordance with the following
  - .1 Federal Workers’ Compensation Service
  - .2 Government of Canada, Labour Program: Workplace Safety

## **1.8 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Existing Conditions: Condition of materials identified as being salvaged or demolished are based on their observed condition at time of site examination before tendering.
- .2 Existing Hazardous Substances: Representative has performed a hazardous substances assessment and identified materials requiring abatement as follows:
  - .1 Hazardous substances are as defined in the Hazardous Products Act
  - .2 Hazardous substances will be removed by the Contractor as a part of the Contract before starting Work in accordance with work results described in Related Requirements listed above.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SALVAGE AND DEBRIS MATERIALS**

- .1 Material Ownership: Demolished materials become Contractor’s property and will be removed from Project site; except for items indicated as being reused, salvaged, or otherwise indicated to remain Representative's property.
- .2 Salvaged Materials: Carefully remove materials designated for salvage and store in a manner to prevent damage or devaluation of materials in accordance with Section 02 42 00.

---

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Existing Conditions: Visit site, thoroughly examine and become familiar with conditions that may affect the work of this Section before tendering the Bid; Representative will not consider claims for extras for work or materials necessary for proper execution and completion of the contract that could have been determined by a site visit.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- .1 Protection of Existing Systems to Remain: Protect systems and components indicated to remain in place during selective demolition operations and as follows:
  - .1 Prevent movement and install bracing to prevent settlement or damage of adjacent services and parts of existing buildings scheduled to remain.
  - .2 Notify Representative and cease operations where safety of buildings being demolished, adjacent structures or services appears to be endangered and await additional instructions before resuming demolition work specified in this Section.
  - .3 Prevent debris from blocking drainage inlets.
  - .4 Protect mechanical systems that must remain in operation.
- .2 Protection of Building Occupants: Sequence demolition work so that interference with the use of the building by the Representative and users is minimized and as follows:
  - .1 Prevent debris from endangering the safe access to and egress from occupied buildings.
  - .2 Notify Representative and cease operations where safety of occupants appears to be endangered and await additional instructions before resuming demolition work specified in this Section.

**3.3 EXECUTION**

- .1 Disconnect and cap gas supply and electrical services in accordance with requirements of local Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- .2 Do not disrupt active or energized utilities without approval of the Representative.
- .3 Erect and maintain dust proof and weather tight partitions to prevent the spread of dust and fumes to occupied building areas; remove partitions when complete.
- .4 Demolish parts of existing building to accommodate new construction and remedial work as indicated.
- .5 At end of each day's work, leave worksite in safe condition.
- .6 Perform demolition work in a neat and workmanlike manner:
  - .1 Remove any tools or equipment after completion of work, and leave site clean and ready for subsequent renovation work.
  - .2 Repair and restore damages caused as a result of work of this Section to match existing materials and finishes.

**3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- .1 Demolition Waste Disposal: Arrange for legal disposal and remove demolished materials to accredited provincial landfill site or alternative disposal site (recycle centre) except where explicitly noted otherwise for materials being salvaged for re use in new construction in accordance with Section 02 42 00.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Electrical motors, drives and guards for mechanical equipment and systems.
  - .2 Supplier and installer responsibility indicated in Motor, Control and Equipment Schedule on electrical drawings and related mechanical responsibility is indicated on Mechanical Equipment Schedule on mechanical drawings.
  - .3 Control wiring and conduit is specified in Division 26 except for conduit, wiring and connections below 50 V which are related to control systems specified in Division 22 and 23. Refer to Division 26 for quality of materials and workmanship.

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - .1 ASHRAE 90.1, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings (IESNA cosponsored; ANSI approved; Continuous Maintenance Standard).
- .2 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
  - .2 Shop Drawings: submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Saskatchewan, Canada.
- .3 Quality Control: in accordance with Section 01 45 00- Quality Control.
  - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - .1 Departmental Representative will make available 1 copy of systems supplier's installation instructions.
- .4 Closeout Submittals
  - .1 Provide maintenance data for motors, drives and guards for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.

## **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Regulatory Requirements: work to be performed in compliance with applicable Provincial /Territorial regulations.
- .2 Health and Safety Requirements: do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06- Health and Safety Requirements.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
  - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
  - .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SUSTAINABLE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Materials and products in accordance with Section 01 47 15- Sustainable Requirements: Construction.

### **2.2 GENERAL**

- .1 Motors: high efficiency, in accordance with local Hydro company standards and to ASHRAE 90.1.

### **2.3 MOTORS**

- .1 Provide motors for mechanical equipment as specified.
- .2 Motors under 373 W: speed as indicated, continuous duty, built-in overload protection, resilient mount, single phase, 120 V, unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- .3 Motors 373 W and larger: EEMAC Class B, squirrel cage induction, speed as indicated, continuous duty, drip proof, ball bearing, maximum temperature rise 40 degrees C, 3 phase

### **2.4 BELT DRIVES**

- .1 Fit reinforced belts in sheave matched to drive. Multiple belts to be matched sets.
- .2 Use cast iron or steel sheaves secured to shafts with removable keys unless otherwise indicated.
- .3 For motors under 7.5 kW: standard adjustable pitch drive sheaves, having plus or minus 10% range. Use mid-position of range for specified r/min.

- .4 For motors 7.5 kW and over: sheave with split tapered bushing and keyway having fixed pitch unless specifically required for item concerned. Provide sheave of correct size to suit balancing.
- .5 Correct size of sheave determined during commissioning.
- .6 Minimum drive rating: 1.5 times nameplate rating on motor. Keep overhung loads within manufacturer's design requirements on prime mover shafts.
- .7 Motor slide rail adjustment plates to allow for centre line adjustment.
- .8 Supply one set of spare belts for each set installed in accordance with Section 01 78 00-Closeout Submittals.

## **2.5 DRIVE GUARDS**

- .1 Provide guards for unprotected drives.
- .2 Guards for belt drives;
  - .1 Expanded metal screen welded to steel frame.
  - .2 Minimum 1.2 mm thick sheet metal tops and bottoms.
  - .3 38 mm diameter holes on both shaft centres for insertion of tachometer.
  - .4 Removable for servicing.
- .3 Provide means to permit lubrication and use of test instruments with guards in place.
- .4 Install belt guards to allow movement of motors for adjusting belt tension.
- .5 Guard for flexible coupling:
  - .1 "U" shaped, minimum 1.6 mm thick galvanized mild steel.
  - .2 Securely fasten in place.
  - .3 Removable for servicing.
- .6 Unprotected fan inlets or outlets:
  - .1 Wire or expanded metal screen, galvanized, 19 mm mesh.
  - .2 Net free area of guard: not less than 80% of fan openings.
  - .3 Securely fasten in place.
  - .4 Removable for servicing.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Fasten securely in place.
- .2 Make removable for servicing, easily returned into, and positively in position.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Site Tests: conduct following tests in accordance with Section 01 45 00- Quality Control and submit report as described in PART 1 - SUBMITTALS.
- .2 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - SUBMITTALS.
  - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, as directed in PART 1 - QUALITY ASSURANCE.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.181, Ready-Mixed Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
  - .1 CSA B139, Installation Code for Oil Burning Equipment.
- .3 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GSES)
  - .1 Standard GS-11, Environmental Standard for Paints and Coatings.
- .4 National Research Council Canada (NRC)
  - .1 National Fire Code of Canada 2015 (NFC).
- .5 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings.
  - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168, Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheets for piping and equipment and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Sustainability Standards Certification:
  - .1 Low-Emitting Materials: provide listing of coatings, sealants used in building; comply with VOC and chemical component limits or restriction requirements.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
  - .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for recycle in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

---

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 MATERIAL**

- .1 Paint: zinc-rich to CAN/CGSB-1.181.
  - .1 Primer: maximum VOC limit 250 g/L to Standard GS-11.
  - .2 Paints: maximum VOC limit 150 g/L to Standard GS-11.
- .2 Sealants: in accordance with Section 07 92 00- Joint Sealants.
  - .1 Sealants: maximum VOC limit to GSES GS-36.
- .3 Sealants: maximum VOC limit to GSES GS-36.
- .4 Adhesives: maximum VOC limit to GSES GS-36.
- .5 Fire-Stopping: in accordance with Section 07 84 00- Fire-Stopping.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

**3.2 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT**

- .1 In accordance with manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- .2 Use valves and either unions or flanges for isolation and ease of maintenance and assembly.
- .3 Use double swing joints when equipment mounted on vibration isolation and when piping subject to movement.

**3.3 CLEARANCES**

- .1 Provide clearance around systems, equipment and components for observation of operation, inspection, servicing, maintenance and as recommended by manufacturer and National Fire Code of Canada, CSA B139.
- .2 Provide space for disassembly, removal of equipment and components as recommended by manufacturer, CSA B139 without interrupting operation of other system, equipment, and components.

**3.4 DRAINS**

- .1 Install piping with grade in direction of flow except as indicated.
- .2 Install drain valve at low points in piping systems, at equipment and at section isolating valves.
- .3 Pipe each drain valve discharge separately to above floor drain.
  - .1 Discharge to be visible.

- .4 Drain valves: NPS 3/4 gate or globe valves unless indicated otherwise, with hose end male thread, cap and chain.

### **3.5 AIR VENTS**

- .1 Install manual air vents in piping systems at high points CSA B139.
- .2 Install isolating valve at each automatic air valve.
- .3 Install drain piping to approved location and terminate where discharge is visible.

### **3.6 DIELECTRIC COUPLINGS**

- .1 General: compatible with system, to suit pressure rating of system.
- .2 Locations: where dissimilar metals are joined.
- .3 NPS 2 and under: isolating unions or bronze valves.
- .4 Over NPS 2: isolating flanges.

### **3.7 PIPEWORK INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install pipework to CSA B139.
- .2 Screwed fittings jointed with Teflon tape.
- .3 Protect openings against entry of foreign material.
- .4 Install to isolate equipment and allow removal without interrupting operation of other equipment or systems.
- .5 Assemble piping using fittings manufactured to ANSI standards.
- .6 Saddle type branch fittings may be used on mains if branch line is no larger than half size of main.
  - .1 Hole saw (or drill) and ream main to maintain full inside diameter of branch line prior to welding saddle.
- .7 Install exposed piping, equipment, rectangular cleanouts and similar items parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .8 Install concealed pipework to minimize furring space, maximize headroom, and conserve space.
- .9 Slope piping, except where indicated, in direction of flow for positive drainage and venting.
- .10 Install, except where indicated, to permit separate thermal insulation of each pipe.
- .11 Group piping wherever possible or as indicated.
- .12 Ream pipes; remove scale and other foreign material before assembly.
- .13 Use eccentric reducers at pipe size changes to ensure positive drainage and venting.
- .14 Provide for thermal expansion as indicated.
- .15 Valves:
  - .1 Install in accessible locations.

- .2 Remove interior parts before soldering.
- .3 Install with stems above horizontal position unless indicated.
- .4 Valves accessible for maintenance without removing adjacent piping.
- .5 Install globe valves in bypass around control valves.
- .6 Use gate or ball valves at branch take-offs for isolating purposes except where specified.
- .7 Install butterfly valves on chilled water and related condenser water systems only.
- .8 Install butterfly valves between weld neck flanges to ensure full compression of liner.
- .9 Install ball valves for glycol service.
- .16 Check Valves:
  - .1 Install silent check valves in vertical pipes with downward flow on discharge of pumps and as indicated.
  - .2 Install swing check valves in horizontal lines on discharge of pumps and as indicated.

### 3.8 SLEEVES

- .1 General: install where pipes pass through masonry, concrete structures, fire rated assemblies, and as indicated.
- .2 Material: schedule 40 black steel pipes.
- .3 Construction: use annular fins continuously welded at mid-point at foundation walls and where sleeves extend above finished floors.
- .4 Sizes: 6 mm minimum clearance between sleeve and uninsulated pipe or between sleeve and insulation.
- .5 Installation:
  - .1 Concrete, masonry walls, and concrete floors on grade: terminate flush with finished surface.
  - .2 Other floors: terminate 25 mm above finished floor.
  - .3 Before installation, paint exposed exterior surfaces with heavy application of zinc-rich paint to CAN/CGSB-1.181.
- .6 Sealing:
  - .1 Foundation walls and below grade floors: fire retardant, waterproof non-hardening mastic.
  - .2 Elsewhere:
    - .1 Provide space for fire-stopping.
    - .2 Maintain fire rating integrity.
  - .3 Sleeves installed for future use: fill with lime plaster or other easily removable filler.
  - .4 Ensure no contact between copper pipe or tube and sleeve.

### **3.9 ESCUTCHEONS**

- .1 Install on pipes passing through walls, partitions, floors, and ceilings in finished areas.
- .2 Construction: one piece type with set screws.
  - .1 Chrome or nickel plated brass or type 302 stainless steel.
- .3 Sizes: outside diameter to cover opening or sleeve.
  - .1 Inside diameter to fit around pipe or outside of insulation if so provided.

### **3.10 PREPARATION FOR FIRE STOPPING**

- .1 Install fire stopping within annular space between pipes, ducts, insulation and adjacent fire separation in accordance with Section 07 84 00- Fire Stopping.
- .2 Uninsulated unheated pipes not subject to movement: no special preparation.
- .3 Uninsulated heated pipes subject to movement: wrap with non-combustible smooth material to permit pipe movement without damaging fire stopping material or installation.
- .4 Insulated pipes and ducts: ensure integrity of insulation and vapour barriers.

### **3.11 FLUSHING OUT OF PIPING SYSTEMS**

- .1 Before start-up, clean interior of piping systems in accordance with requirements of Section 01 74 00- Cleaning supplemented as specified in relevant mechanical sections.
- .2 Preparatory to acceptance, clean and refurbish equipment and leave in operating condition, including replacement of filters in piping systems.

### **3.12 PRESSURE TESTING OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPEWORK**

- .1 Advise Departmental Representative 72 hours minimum prior to performance of pressure tests.
- .2 Pipework: test as specified in relevant sections of heating, ventilating and air conditioning work.
- .3 Maintain specified test pressure without loss for 4 hours minimum unless specified for longer period of time in relevant mechanical sections.
- .4 Prior to tests, isolate equipment and other parts which are not designed to withstand test pressure or media.
- .5 Conduct tests in presence of Departmental Representative.
- .6 Pay costs for repairs or replacement, retesting, and making good. Departmental Representative to determine whether repair or replacement is appropriate.
- .7 Insulate or conceal work only after approval and certification of tests by Departmental Representative.

### **3.13 EXISTING SYSTEMS**

- .1 Connect into existing piping systems at times approved by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Be responsible for damage to existing plant by this work.

**3.14 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
  - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless.
  - .2 ASTM A105/A105M, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for Piping Applications.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets for fixtures, and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
    - .1 Manufacturer, model number, line contents, pressure and temperature rating.
    - .2 Movement handled, axial, lateral, angular and the amounts of each.
    - .3 Nominal size and dimensions including details of construction and assembly.

**1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance and operation data in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.
  - .1 Data to include:
    - .1 Servicing requirements, including special requirements, stuffing box packing, lubrication and recommended procedures.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 SUSTAINABLE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Materials and products in accordance with Section 01 47 15 Sustainable Requirements: Construction.

**2.2 SLIP TYPE EXPANSION JOINTS**

- .1 Application: for axial pipe movement, as indicated.
- .2 Repacking: under full line pressure.
- .3 Body and packing housings: Class 150, 1MPa carbon steel pipe to ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B. Wall thickness to match pipe with ends for welding raised face weld neck or slip-on flanges to match pipe.
- .4 Slip or traverse sleeves: carbon steel pipe to ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, hard chrome plated.
- .5 Anchor base: construction steel, welded to body.
- .6 Guides (internal and external): embody into packing housing with concentric alignment of slip or traverse sleeve with packing housing.
- .7 Extension limit stop: stainless steel, to prevent over-extension with accessible and removable pins.
- .8 Packing rings: 6 PTFE impregnated non-asbestos.
- .9 Thermal plastic packing: PTFE impregnated non-asbestos slug supplied loose.
- .10 Lubricating fittings: pet cocks with grease nipple.
- .11 Plunger body and plunger:
  - .1 Plunger body: heavy wall carbon steel welded to body.
  - .2 Plunger: carbon steel with hex head for use with socket wrench.
- .12 Lubricant: to manufacturer's recommendations.
- .13 Lubricant gun: complete with hose assembly.
- .14 Drip connection: 20 MPa forged steel to ASTM A105/A105M. Include half coupling with drain plug.

**2.3 BELLOWS TYPE EXPANSION JOINTS**

- .1 For axial as indicated.
- .2 Expansion joints shall be of the high corrugation, self-equalizing, ring controlled, single ply bellows type. Hydroformed carbon steel weld end\*. Cast iron equalizing rings to provide added reinforcement and prevent over compression. Expansion joints of seven corrugations or more must be supplied with external sheet metal covers to prevent squirm. Joints shall be rated for 300 PSI maximum working pressure and 500° F maximum operating temperature. Expansion joints shall be of dual end type and may be provided with liners, covers, control rods, and/or intermediate anchor base as required. The number of corrugations and overall length of the expansion joints shall be determined by the thermal expansion requirements, system design engineer, and

manufacturers recommendations. Guiding and anchoring per EJMA recommendations and guidelines

.3 t.

## **2.4 ANCHORS AND GUIDES**

.1 Anchors:

- .1 Provide as indicated.
- .2 Concrete: to Section 03 30 00- Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- .3 Reinforcement: to Section 03 20 00- Concrete Reinforcing.

.2 Alignment guides:

- .1 By conduit manufacturer.
- .2 To accommodate specified thickness of insulation.
- .3 Vapour barriers, jackets to remain uninterrupted.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install expansion joints with cold setting, as indicated by Departmental Representative. Make record of cold settings.
- .2 Install expansion joints and flexible connections in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Install pipe anchors and guides as indicated. Anchors to withstand 150 % of axial thrust.
- .4 Do welding in accordance with section 23 05 17- Pipe Welding.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19-Waste Management and Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American National Standards Institute/American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME)
  - .1 ANSI/ASME B31.1, Power Piping.
  - .2 ANSI/ASME B31.3, Process Piping.
  - .3 ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code-2017:
    - .1 BPVC 2017 Section I: Power Boilers.
    - .2 BPVC 2017 Section V: Nondestructive Examination.
    - .3 BPVC 2017 Section IX: Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- .2 American National Standards Institute/American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA)
  - .1 ANSI/AWWA C206, Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe.
- .3 American Welding Society (AWS)
  - .1 AWS C1.1M/C1.1, Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding.
  - .2 AWS Z49.1, Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Process.
  - .3 AWS W1, Welding Inspection Handbook.
- .4 CSA Group (CSA)
  - .1 CSA W47.2, Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminum.
  - .2 CSA W48, Filler Metals and Allied Materials for Metal Arc Welding.
  - .3 CSA B51, Boiler, Pressure Vessel and Pressure Piping Code.
  - .4 CSA-W117.2, Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes.
  - .5 CSA W178.1, Certification of Welding Inspection Organizations.
  - .6 CSA W178.2, Certification of Welding Inspectors.

**1.2                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.

**1.3                QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Qualifications:
  - .1 Welders:
    - .1 Welding qualifications in accordance with CSA B51.
    - .2 Use qualified and licensed welders possessing certificate for each procedure performed from authority having jurisdiction.
    - .3 Submit welder's qualifications.
    - .4 Each welder to possess identification symbol issued by authority having jurisdiction.
    - .5 Certification of companies for fusion welding of aluminum in accordance with CSA W47.2.

- .2 Inspectors:
  - .1 Inspectors qualified to CSA W178.2.
- .3 Certifications:
  - .1 Registration of welding procedures in accordance with CSA B51.
  - .2 Copy of welding procedures available for inspection.
  - .3 Safety in welding, cutting and allied processes in accordance with CSA-W117.2.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 SUSTAINABLE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Materials and products in accordance with Section 01 47 15Sustainable Requirements: Construction.

#### **2.2 ELECTRODES**

- .1 Electrodes: in accordance with CSA W48 Series.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

#### **3.2 QUALITY OF WORK**

- .1 Welding: in accordance with ANSI/ASME B31.1, ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sections I and IX and ANSI/AWWA C206, using procedures conforming to AWS B3.0, AWS C1.1, applicable requirements of provincial authority having jurisdiction.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Identify each weld with welder's identification symbol.
- .2 Backing rings:
  - .1 Where used, fit to minimize gaps between ring and pipe bore.
  - .2 Do not install at orifice flanges.

- .3 Fittings:
  - .1 NPS 2 and smaller: install welding type sockets.
  - .2 Branch connections: install welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings.

### **3.4 INSPECTION AND TESTS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Review weld quality requirements and defect limits of applicable codes and standards with Departmental Representative before work is started.
- .2 Formulate "Inspection and Test Plan" in co-operation with Departmental Representative.
- .3 Do not conceal welds until they have been inspected, tested and approved by inspector.
- .4 Provide for inspector to visually inspect welds during early stages of welding procedures in accordance with Welding Inspection Handbook. Repair or replace defects as required by codes and as specified.

### **3.5 SPECIALIST EXAMINATIONS AND TESTS**

- .1 General:
  - .1 Perform examinations and tests by specialist qualified to CSA W178.1 and CSA W178.2 and approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 To ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, Section V, CSA B51 and requirements of authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Hydrostatically test welds to ANSI/ASME B31.1.
- .3 Visual examinations: include entire circumference of weld externally and wherever possible internally.
- .4 Failure of visual examinations:
  - .1 Upon failure of welds by visual examination, perform additional testing as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .5 Full radiographic tests
  - .1 Spot radiography:
    - .1 Conduct spot radiographic tests of up to 10 % of welds, selected at random by Departmental Representative from welds which would be most difficult to repair in event of failure after system is operational.
  - .2 Radiographic film:
    - .1 Identify each radiographic film with date, location, name of welder, and submit to Departmental Representative. Replace film if rejected because of poor quality.
  - .3 Interpretation of radiographic films:
    - .1 By qualified radiographer.
  - .4 Failure of radiographic tests:
    - .1 Extend tests to welds by welder responsible when those welds fail tests.
- .6 Magnetic particle tests

### **3.6 DEFECTS CAUSING REJECTION**

- .1 As described in ANSI/ASME B31.1 and ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code.

- .2 In addition, chilled water systems:
  - .1 Undercutting greater than 0.8 mm adjacent to cover bead on outside of pipe.
  - .2 Undercutting greater than 0.8 mm adjacent to root bead on inside of pipe.
  - .3 Undercutting greater than 0.8 mm at combination of internal surface and external surface.
  - .4 Incomplete penetration and incomplete fusion greater than total length of 38 mm in 1500 mm length of weld depth of such defects being greater than 0.8 mm.
  - .5 Repair cracks and defects in excess of 0.8 mm in depth.
  - .6 Repair defects whose depth cannot be determined accurately on basis of visual examination or radiographic, particle tests.

**3.7 REPAIR OF WELDS WHICH FAILED TESTS**

- .1 Re-inspect and re-test repaired or re-worked welds at Contractor's expense.

**3.8 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Materials and components for metering steam and chilled/hot water including installation.

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1 ASME Fluid Meter's Handbook: Their Theory and Application, Sixth Edition 1971.
- .2 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
    - .1 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
    - .1 Shop drawings: Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Saskatchewan, Canada.
- .3 Submittals to include:
  - .1 Piping configuration and sizing - straight pipe upstream and downstream, distances to first weld, protrusion, thermowell, pressure tap.
  - .2 Service conditions.
  - .3 Full details of primary element - standard of design and construction, materials, type serial number, flow rate, differential pressure, irrecoverable head loss (IHL), calculation sheets.
  - .4 Accuracy statements for each component at specified flow rates and other conditions.
  - .5 Flow and temperature ranges.
  - .6 Signal processor calibration data.
  - .7 Minimum turndown ratio.
- .4 Samples:

- .1 Submit sample in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Samples to include:
  - .1 Full size samples of recorder charts, integrator readings.
- .5 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - .1 Departmental Representative will make available 1 copy of systems supplier's installation instructions.
- .6 Closeout Submittals:
  - .1 Submit maintenance data including monitoring requirements for incorporation into manuals specified in Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
  - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 SUSTAINABLE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Materials and products in accordance with Section 01 47 15- Sustainable Requirements: Construction.

#### **2.2 ACCURACY**

- .1 Calculate overall accuracy of each installation using following expression: Overall accuracy =  $(E (\text{accuracy of individual components of system})^2)^{1/2}$ .
- .2 Components to include:
  - .1 Primary flow measuring elements.
  - .2 Transmitters: flow, differential pressure, pressure, temperature, temperature difference.
  - .3 RTD's.
  - .4 Signal processors, recorders.
  - .5 Calibration of signal processors: assume 0.20% per processor.
  - .6 Installation tolerances: assume 1% for concentricity of pipe, difference in height of transmitter piping.

- .3 Show in proposal overall accuracy at 100%, 70%, 10%, minimum specified design flow rate.
- .4 Indicate minimum measurable flow rate.

## **2.3 STEAM METERING**

- .1 Type of metering:
  - .1 Volumetric Flow-temperature, pressure compensated.
- .2 Design data:
  - .1 100% Design flow rate: as indicated
  - .2 Normal design flow rate: 70 % of 100% design flow rate.
  - .3 Minimum flow rate: as indicated
  - .4 Design differential pressure at normal design flow rate: 25 kPa.
- .3 Maximum accuracy of complete metre installation at 70% design flow rate: plus or minus 5%
- .4 Standard of design for orifice plate, venturi, nozzle primary flow measuring elements: ASME Fluid Meter Handbook.
- .5 Provide restricting orifice to limit flow to maximum allowable be manufacturer through turbine meter.
- .6 State in proposal maximum irrecoverable head loss (IHL).
- .7 Available lengths of straight pipe to first fitting, and intrusion: as indicated.
- .8 State in proposal minimum lengths of straight pipe required upstream and downstream of primary element to meet specified accuracy requirements.
- .9 If metre to be smaller than main size, state in proposal size of pipe required.
- .10 Signal transmission between primary measuring element and signal conditioners:
  - .1 Power: 24VDC.
  - .2 Signal: 4-20 mA.
  - .3 Cable: colour coded, twisted and shielded pair with grounding wire.

## **2.4 CHILLED/HOT WATER METERING**

- .1 Type of metering:
  - .1 Wide range Thermal power (i.e. demand), thermal energy consumption, supply and return temperature, compensated for specific gravity.
- .2 State in proposal:
  - .1 Point of change-over.
  - .2 How change-over will be achieved.
- .3 Design differential pressure at normal design flow rate: 25 kPa.
- .4 Maximum accuracy of complete metre installation at normal design flow and design temperatures to be plus or minus 5%

- .5 Flow transmitters may form an integral part of primary flow measuring element.
- .6 Standard of design for orifice plate, venturi, nozzle, primary flow measuring elements: ASME Fluid Meter Handbook.
- .7 State in proposal maximum irrecoverable head loss (IHL).
- .8 Available lengths of straight pipe to first fitting, and intrusion: as indicated.
- .9 State in proposal minimum lengths of straight pipe required upstream and downstream of primary element to meet specified accuracy requirements.
- .10 If metre to be smaller than main size, state in proposal size of pipe required.
- .11 Temperature sensors:
  - .1 100 ohm RTD.
  - .2 Thermowells to NPS 3/4 stainless steel thermowell filled with conductive paste with following insertion lengths:
    - .1 Up to NPS 6: 75 mm.
    - .2 NPS 8 and over: 150 mm.
  - .3 Sensors for temperature difference measurements to be matched pairs.
- .12 Signal transmission between primary measuring element and signal conditioners:
  - .1 Power: 24 VDC.
  - .2 Signal: 4-20 mA.
  - .3 Cable: colour coded, twisted and shielded pair with grounding wire.

## **2.5 DIRECT READING THERMOMETERS**

- .1 Industrial, variable angle type, mercury-free, liquid filled, 125 mm scale length: to CAN/CGSB-14.4.
  - .1 Resistance to shock and vibration.

## **2.6 REMOTE READING THERMOMETERS**

- .1 100 mm diameter liquid filled mercury-free vapour activated dial type: to CAN/CGSB-14.5, accuracy within one scale division, brass movement, stainless steel capillary, stainless steel spiral armour, stainless steel bulb and polished stainless steel case for wall mounting.

## **2.7 THERMOMETER WELLS**

- .1 Copper pipe: copper or bronze.
- .2 Steel pipe: stainless steel.

## **2.8 PRESSURE GAUGES**

- .1 112 mm, dial type: to ASME B40.100, Grade 2A, stainless steel bourdon tube having 0.5% accuracy full scale unless otherwise specified.
- .2 Provide:
  - .1 Siphon for steam service.

- .2 Snubber for pulsating operation.
- .3 Diaphragm assembly for corrosive service.
- .4 Gasketed pressure relief back with solid front.
- .5 Bronze stop cock.
- .6 Oil filled for high vibration applications.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- .1 Before final calculations for orifice diameter, and before purchase of venturi, nozzle, orifice plate, measure:
  - .1 Internal diameter of main at the primary element to +/-0.01 mm accuracy.
  - .2 For concentricity of pipe.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF PRIMARY ELEMENT**

- .1 Follow manufacturer's instructions.

#### **3.4 INSTALLATION OF DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE TAPS AND PIPING**

- .1 Differential pressure taps horizontal and level with each other to within +/- 1.5 mm.
- .2 Tubing: straight, supported throughout its length, sloped 5%-10% upward to main for drainage and venting, without air pockets, with blowdown valves at bottom.

#### **3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSMITTERS NOT FORMING INTEGRAL PART OF PRIMARY ELEMENT**

- .1 Mount on pipe stand installed and located to ensure no damage by passing traffic.

#### **3.6 INSTALLATION OF SIGNAL TRANSMISSION CABLE**

- .1 Ground shielding at one point only.
- .2 Protect against RF interference.
- .3 Cross electrical cables, conduits at 90 degrees leaving at least 150 mm space between.

#### **3.7 START-UP**

- .1 Follow manufacturer's recommendations.

#### **3.8 CLEANING**

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.

- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1      REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1 ANSI/ASME B1.20.1, Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch).
  - .2 ANSI/ASME B16.18, Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- .2 ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM A276, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
  - .2 ASTM B62, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
  - .3 ASTM B283, Standard Specification for Copper and Copper Alloy Die Forgings (Hot-Pressed).
  - .4 ASTM B505/B505M, Standard Specification for Copper-Base Alloy Continuous Castings.
- .3 Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS)
  - .1 MSS-SP-25, Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions.
  - .2 MSS-SP-80, Bronze Gate Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
  - .3 MSS-SP-110, Ball Valves, Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.

**1.2      ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and data sheets for equipment and systems and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Saskatchewan, Canada.
  - .2 Submit data for valves specified in this Section.

**1.3      CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.

**1.4      MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Extra Materials/Spare Parts:
  - .1 Furnish following spare parts:

- .1 Valve seats: one for every 10 valves each size, minimum 1.
- .2 Discs: one for every 10 valves, each size. Minimum 1.
- .3 Stem packing: one for every 10 valves, each size. Minimum 1.
- .4 Valve handles: 2 of each size.
- .5 Gaskets for flanges: one for every 10 flanged joints.
- .2 Tools:
  - .1 Furnish special tools for maintenance of systems and equipment.
  - .2 Include following:
    - .1 Lubricant gun for expansion joints.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
  - .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Valves:
  - .1 Except for specialty valves, to be single manufacturer.
  - .2 Products to have CRN registration numbers.
- .2 End Connections:
  - .1 Connection into adjacent piping/tubing:
    - .1 Steel pipe systems: screwed ends to ANSI/ASME B1.20.1.
    - .2 Copper tube systems: grooved ends to ANSI/ASME B16.18.
- .3 Lockshield Keys:
  - .1 Where lockshield valves are specified, provide 10 keys of each size: malleable iron cadmium plated.
- .4 Gate Valves:
  - .1 Requirements common to gate valves, unless specified otherwise:
    - .1 Standard specification: MSS SP-80.
    - .2 Bonnet: union with hexagonal shoulders.
    - .3 Connections: screwed with hexagonal shoulders.
    - .4 Inspection and pressure testing: to MSS SP-80. Tests to be hydrostatic.
    - .5 Packing: non-asbestos.

- .6 Handwheel: non-ferrous.
- .7 Handwheel Nut: bronze to ASTM B62.
- .2 NPS 2 and under, non-rising stem, solid wedge disc, Class 125
  - .1 Body: with long disc guides, screwed bonnet with stem retaining nut.
  - .2 Operator: Handwheel.
- .3 NPS 2 and under, non-rising stem, solid wedge disc, Class 150:
  - .1 Body: with long disc guides, screwed bonnet with stem retaining nut.
  - .2 Operator: handwheel.
- .4 NPS 2 and under, rising stem, split wedge disc, Class 125:
  - .1 Body: with long disc guides, screwed bonnet.
  - .2 Disc: split wedge, bronze to ASTM B283, loosely secured to stem.
  - .3 Operator: handwheel.
- .5 NPS 2 and under, rising stem, solid wedge disc, Class 125:
  - .1 Body: with long disc guides, screwed bonnet.
  - .2 Operator: handwheel.
- .6 NPS 2 and under, rising stem, solid wedge disc, Class 150:
  - .1 Body: with long disc guides, screwed bonnet.
  - .2 Operator: handwheel.
- .5 Globe Valves:
  - .1 Requirements common to globe valves, unless specified otherwise:
    - .1 Standard specification: MSS SP-80.
    - .2 Bonnet: union with hexagonal shoulders.
    - .3 Connections: screwed with hexagonal shoulders.
    - .4 Pressure testing: to MSS SP-80. Tests to be hydrostatic.
    - .5 Stuffing box: threaded to bonnet with gland follower, packing nut, high grade non-asbestos packing.
    - .6 Handwheel: non-ferrous.
    - .7 Handwheel Nut: bronze to ASTM B62.
  - .2 NPS 2 and under, composition disc, Class 125:
    - .1 Body and bonnet: screwed bonnet.
    - .2 Disc and seat: renewable rotating PTFE disc composition to suit service conditions, regrindable bronze seat, loosely secured to bronze stem to ASTM B505.
    - .3 Operator: handwheel.
  - .3 NPS 2 and under, composition disc, Class 150:
    - .1 Body and bonnet: union bonnet.
    - .2 Disc and seat: renewable rotating PTFE disc in easily removable disc holder, regrindable bronze seat, loosely secured to bronze stem to ASTM B505.
    - .3 Operator: handwheel.
  - .4 NPS 2 and under, plug disc, Class 150, screwed ends:

- .1 Body and bonnet: union bonnet.
- .2 Disc and seat ring: tapered plug type with disc stem ring of AISI S420 stainless steel to ASTM A276, loosely secured to stem.
- .3 Operator: handwheel.
- .5 Angle valve, NPS 2 and under, composition disc, Class 150:
  - .1 Body and bonnet: union bonnet.
  - .2 Disc and seat: renewable rotating PTFE disc in slip-on easily removable disc holder having integral guides, regrindable bronze seat, loosely secured to stem.
  - .3 Operator: handwheel.
- .6 Check Valves:
  - .1 Requirements common to check valves, unless specified otherwise:
    - .1 Standard specification: MSS SP-80.
    - .2 Connections: screwed with hexagonal shoulders.
  - .2 NPS 2 and under, swing type, bronze disc, Class 125:
    - .1 Body: Y-pattern with integral seat at 45 degrees, screw-in cap with hex head.
    - .2 Disc and seat: renewable rotating disc, two-piece hinge disc construction; seat: regrindable.
  - .3 NPS 2 and under, swing type, bronze disc:
    - .1 Body: Y-pattern with integral seat at 45 degrees, screw-in cap with hex head.
    - .2 Disc and seat: renewable rotating disc, two-piece hinge disc construction; seat: regrindable.
  - .4 NPS 2 and under, swing type, composition disc, Class 200:
    - .1 Body: Y-pattern with integral seat at 45 degrees, screw-in cap with hex head.
    - .2 Disc: renewable rotating disc of number 6 composition to suit service conditions, bronze two-piece hinge disc construction.
  - .5 NPS 2 and under, horizontal lift type, composition disc, Class 150:
    - .1 Body: with integral seat, union bonnet ring with hex shoulders, cap.
    - .2 Disc: renewable PTFE rotating disc in disc holder having guides top and bottom, of bronze to ASTM B62.
  - .6 NPS 2 and under, vertical lift type, bronze disc, Class 125:
    - .1 Disc: rotating disc having guides top and bottom, disc guides, retaining rings.
- .7 Silent Check Valves:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Body: cast high tensile bronze to ASTM B62 with integral seat.
    - .2 Pressure rating: Class 125.
    - .3 Connections: screwed ends to ANSI B1.20.1 and with hex shoulders.

- .4 Disc and seat: renewable rotating disc.
- .5 Stainless steel spring, heavy duty.
- .6 Seat: regrindable.
- .8 Ball Valves:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Body and cap: cast high tensile bronze to ASTM B62.
    - .2 Pressure rating: Class125, 860 kPa steam.
    - .3 Connections: solder ends to ANSI.
    - .4 Stem: tamperproof ball drive.
    - .5 Stem packing nut: external to body.
    - .6 Ball and seat: replaceable stainless steel solid ball and Teflon seats.
    - .7 Stem seal: TFE with external packing nut.
    - .8 Operator: removable lever handle.
- .9 Butterfly Valves:
  - .1 NPS 2 1/2 through NPS 6, with grooved ends.
    - .1 Body: cast bronze, with copper-tube dimensioned grooved ends.
    - .2 Disc: elastomer coated ductile iron with integrally cast stem.
    - .3 Operator: lever.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install rising stem valves in upright position with stem above horizontal.
- .2 Remove internal parts before soldering.
- .3 Install valves with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal.

#### **3.2 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
  - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1 ASME B16.1-2015, Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
- .2 ASTM International (ASTM).
  - .1 ASTM A49, Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Carbon Steel Joint Bars.
  - .2 ASTM A126, Standard Specification for Grey Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.
  - .3 ASTM A536, Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
  - .4 ASTM B61, Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings.
  - .5 ASTM B62, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
  - .6 ASTM B85/B85M, Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings.
  - .7 ASTM B209, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- .3 Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS)
  - .1 MSS SP-61-2013, Pressure Testing of Steel Valves.
  - .2 MSS SP-70-2011, Grey Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .3 MSS SP-71-2011, Grey Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .4 MSS SP-82-1992, Valve Pressure Testing Methods.
  - .5 MSS SP-85-2011, Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

**1.2                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheets for valves and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Saskatchewan, Canada.

**1.3                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements, with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
  - .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

#### **1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Extra Materials/Spare Parts:
- .2 Furnish following spare parts:
  - .1 Valve seats: one for every 10 valves each size, minimum 1.
  - .2 Discs: one for every 10 valves, each size, minimum 1.
  - .3 Stem packing: one for every 10 valves, each size, and minimum 1.
  - .4 Valve handles: 2 of each size.
  - .5 Gaskets for flanges: one for every 10 flanged joints.
- .3 Tools:
  - .1 Furnish special tools for maintenance of systems and equipment.
  - .2 Include following:
    - .1 Lubricant gun for expansion joints.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 MATERIAL**

- .1 Valves:
  - .1 Except for specialty valves, to be of single manufacturer.
- .2 Standard specifications:
  - .1 Gate valves: MSS SP-70.
  - .2 Globe valves: MSS SP-85.
  - .3 Check valves: MSS SP-71.
- .3 Requirements common to valves, unless specified otherwise:
  - .1 Body, bonnet: cast iron to ASTM B209 Class B.
  - .2 Connections: flanged ends with 2 mm raised face with serrated finish to ANSI B16.1.
  - .3 Inspection and pressure testing: to MSS SP-82.
  - .4 Bonnet gasket: non-asbestos.
  - .5 Stem: to have precision-machined Acme or 60 degrees V threads, top screwed for handwheel nut.

- .6 Stuffing box: non-galling two-piece ball-jointed packing gland, gland bolts and nuts.
- .7 Gland packing: non-asbestos.
- .8 Handwheel: die-cast aluminum alloy to ASTM B85/B85M or malleable iron to ASTM A49. Nut of bronze to ASTM B62.
- .9 Identification tag: with catalogue number, size, and other pertinent data.
- .4 All products to have CRN registration numbers.

## 2.2 GATE VALVES

- .1 NPS 2 1/2 - 8, non-rising stem, inside screw, bronze trim, solid wedge disc:
  - .1 Body and multiple-bolted bonnet: with bosses in body and bonnet for taps and drains, full length disc guides designed to ensure correct re-assembly, Class 125.
  - .2 Disc: solid offset taper wedge, bronze to ASTM B62.
  - .3 Seat rings: renewable bronze to ASTM B62, screwed into body.
  - .4 Stem: bronze to ASTM B62.
  - .5 Disc: solid offset taper wedge, cast iron to ASTM A126 Class B, secured to wrought steel stem.
  - .6 Seat: integral with body.
  - .7 Stem: wrought steel.
  - .8 Operator: manual gear.
  - .9 Bypass: complete with union and NPS gate valve as Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze
- .2 NPS 10 - 24, non-rising stem, inside crew, iron trim, solid wedge disc:
  - .1 Body and multiple-bolted bonnet: cast iron to ASTM A126 Class B for sizes up to NPS 14, Class C for sizes NPS 16 and over, with bosses in body and bonnet for taps and drains, full length disc guides designed to ensure correct re-assembly, body tie ribs between bonnet and end flanges.
  - .2 Pressure ratings: Class 125.
  - .3 Disc: solid offset taper wedge, with bronze rings to ASTM B62 rolled into cast iron disc, secured to stem.
  - .4 Seat rings: renewable bronze to ASTM B62 screwed into body.
  - .5 Stem: bronze to ASTM B62.
  - .6 Disc: solid offset taper wedge, cast iron secured to stem.
  - .7 Seat: integral with body up to NPS 14, renewable nodular iron on other sizes.
  - .8 Stem: wrought steel.
  - .9 Operator: manual gear.
  - .10 Bypass: complete with union and NPS globe valve
- .3 NPS 2 1/2-8, outside screw and yoke (OS&Y), bronze trim, solid wedge disc:
  - .1 Body and multiple-bolted bonnet: with bosses in body and bonnet for taps and drains, full length disc guides designed to ensure correct re-assembly, yoke, yoke hub, yoke sleeve and nut. Class 125.

- .2 Disc: solid offset taper wedge, bronze to ASTM B62 up to NPS 3, cast iron with bronze disc rings on other sizes, secured to stem through integral forged T-head disc-stem connection.
  - .3 Seat rings: renewable bronze screwed into body.
  - .4 Stem: nickel-plated steel.
  - .5 Disc: solid offset taper all-cast iron, secured to stem through integral forged T-head disc-stem connection.
  - .6 Seat rings: integral with body.
  - .7 Stem: nickel-plated steel.
  - .8 Pressure-lubricated operating mechanism.
  - .9 Operator: handwheel.
  - .10 Bypass: complete with union and NPS gate valve
- .4 NPS 10 - 24, outside screw and yoke (OS&Y), bronze trim, solid wedge disc:
- .1 Body and multiple-bolted bonnet: NPS 10 - 14: cast iron to ASTM A126 Class B. With bosses in body and bonnet for taps and drains, full length disc guides designed to ensure correct re-assembly, body tie ribs between bonnet and end flanges, yoke, yoke hub, yoke sleeve and nut.
  - .2 Pressure ratings: Class 125.
    - .1 NPS 10-12: WP = 1.4 Mpa CWP.
    - .2 NPS 14-24: WP = 1.03 Mpa CWP.
  - .3 Disc: solid offset taper wedge, bronze disc rings to ASTM B62 rolled into cast iron disc, secured to stem through integral forged T-head disc-stem connection.
  - .4 Seat rings: renewable bronze to ASTM B62 screwed into body.
  - .5 Stem: nickel-plated steel.
  - .6 Disc: solid offset taper all-cast iron, secured to stem through integral forged T-head disc-stem connection.
  - .7 Seat: integral with body up to NPS 14, renewable nodular iron on other sizes.
  - .8 Stem: nickel-plated steel.
  - .9 Pressure-lubricated operating mechanism.
  - .10 Operator: manual gear.
  - .11 Bypass: complete with union and NPS globe valve as Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze

### **2.3 UNDERWRITERS APPROVED GATE VALVE**

- .1 NPS 2 1/2 - 14, OS&Y:
  - .1 Approvals: UL and FM approved for fire service.
  - .2 UL and FM Label: on valve yoke.
  - .3 Body, Bonnet: cast iron to ASTM A126 Class B. Wall thicknesses to ANSI B16.1 and ULC C-262 (B).
  - .4 Bonnet bushing, yoke sleeve: bronze, to FM requirements.
  - .5 Packing gland: bronze.
  - .6 Stem: manganese bronze. Diameter to ULC C-262 (B). Brass, ASTM B16 .

- .7 Stuffing box dimensions, gland bolt diameter: to ULC C-262 (B).
- .8 Bosses for bypass valve, drain: on NPS 4 and over.
- .9 Disc: solid taper wedge. Up to NPS 3: bronze. NPS 4 and over: EPDM coated cast iron with bronze disc rings.
- .10 Disc seat ring: self-aligning, Milwood undercut on NPS 3 - 12.
- .11 Pressure rating:
  - .1 NPS 2-1/2 - 12: 1.7 Mpa CWP.
  - .2 NPS 14-1.2: 1.2 MPa CWP.
- .12 Operator: handwheel.
- .13 Bypass: complete with union and NPS gate valve as Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze

## 2.4 GLOBE VALVES

- .1 NPS 2 1/2 - 10, OSY:
  - .1 Body: with multiple-bolted bonnet.
  - .2 WP: 860 kPa steam, 1.4 MPa CWP.
  - .3 Bonnet-yoke gasket: non-asbestos.
  - .4 Disc: bronze to ASTM B62, fully guided from bottom, securely yet freely connected to stem for swivel action and accurate engagement with disc.
  - .5 Seat ring: renewable, regrindable, screwed into body.
  - .6 Stem: bronze to ASTM B62.
  - .7 Operator: handwheel.
  - .8 Bypass: complete with union and NPS gate valve as Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze

## 2.5 BYPASSES FOR GATE AND GLOBE VALVES

- .1 Locations: on valves as indicated.
- .2 Position of bypass valve on main valves
- .3 Size of bypass valve:
  - .1 Main valve up to NPS 8: NPS 3/4.
  - .2 Main valve NPS 10 and over: NPS 1.
- .4 Type of bypass valves:
  - .1 On gate valve: globe, with bronze disc, bronze trim, to Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze. Pressure rating to match main valve.
  - .2 On globe valve: globe, with bronze disc, bronze trim, to Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze . Pressure rating to match main valve.

## 2.6 VALVE OPERATORS

- .1 Install valve operators as follows:
  - .1 Handwheel: on valves except as specified.

- .2 Handwheel with chain operators: on valves installed more than 2400 mm above floor.

## 2.7 CHECK VALVES

- .1 Swing check valves, Class 125:
  - .1 Body and bolted cover: with tapped and plugged opening on each side for hinge pin. Grooved or flanged ends: plain faced with smooth finish.
    - .1 Up to NPS 16: cast iron to ASTM A126 Class B.
    - .2 NPS 18 and over: cast iron to ASTM A126 Class C.
  - .2 Ratings:
    - .1 NPS 2 1/2 - 12: 860 kPa steam; 1.4 MPa CWP.
    - .2 NPS 14 - 16: 860 kPa steam; 1.03 MPa CWP.
    - .3 NPS 18 and over: 1.03 MPa CWP.
  - .3 Disc: rotating for extended life.
    - .1 Up to NPS 6: stainless steel type 316.
    - .2 NPS 8 and over: bronze-faced cast iron.
  - .4 Seat rings: renewable bronze to ASTM B62 screwed into body.
  - .5 Hinge pin, bushings: stainless steel .
  - .6 Disc: A126 Class B, secured to stem, rotating for extended life.
  - .7 Seat: cast iron, integral with body.
  - .8 Hinge pin: exelloy; bushings: malleable iron.
  - .9 Identification tag: fastened to cover.
  - .10 Hinge: stainless steel .
- .2 Swing check valves, NPS 2 1/2 - 8 Class 250:
  - .1 Body and bolted cover: cast iron to ASTM A126 Class B with tapped and plugged opening on each side for hinge pin.
  - .2 Flanged ends: 2 mm raised face with serrated finish.
  - .3 Rating: 250 psi steam; 500 psi CWP.
  - .4 Disc: rotating for extended life.
    - .1 Up to NPS 3: bronze to ASTM B61.
    - .2 NPS 4 - 8: iron faced with ASTM B61 bronze.
  - .5 Seat rings: renewable bronze to ASTM B61, screwed into body.
  - .6 Hinge pin, bushings: renewable, bronze to ASTM B61.
  - .7 Hinge: galvanized malleable iron.
  - .8 Identification tag: fastened to cover.

## 2.8 SILENT CHECK VALVES

- .1 Construction:
  - .1 Body: ductile iron with integral seat.
  - .2 Pressure rating: Class 125, WP = 860 kPa.

- .3 Connections: grooved ends.
- .4 Disc: stainless steel renewable rotating disc.
- .5 Seat: renewable, EPDM.
- .6 Stainless steel spring, heavy duty.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install rising stem valves in upright position with stem above horizontal.

**3.2 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning .
- .2 Clean installed products in accordance to manufacturer's recommendation.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal .

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1      REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1 ASME B16, Fittings and Valves Package.
  - .2 ASME B16.5-2017, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.
  - .3 ANSI/ASME B16.10-2015, Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions Valves.
  - .4 ANSI/ASME B16.25-2017, Buttwelding Ends.
  - .5 ANSI/ASME B16.34-2017, Valves Flanged, Threaded and Welding End. Includes Supplement
- .2 American Petroleum Institute (API)
  - .1 API STD 598-2016, Valve Inspection and Testing.
- .3 ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM A49-12, Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Carbon Steel Joint Bars, Micro Alloyed Joint Bars, and Forged Carbon Steel Comprise Joint Bars.
  - .2 ASTM A182/A182M-16a , Standard Specification for Specification for Forged or Rolled Alloy and Stainless Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valve Parts for High Temperature Service.
  - .3 ASTM A193/A193M-17, Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.
  - .4 ASTM A194/A194M-17a, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High-Temperature Service, or Both.
  - .5 ASTM A216/A216M-16, Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon Suitable for Fusion Welding for High-Temperature Service.
  - .6 ASTM B85/B85M-18e1, Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings.
- .4 Efficiency Valuation Organization (EVO)
  - .1 International Performance Measurement and Verification Protocol (IPMVP)
    - .1 IPMVP 2017 Version.
- .5 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
  - .1 GS-11, Standard for Paints and Coatings.
  - .2 GS-36, Standard for Commercial Adhesives.
- .6 Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS)
  - .1 MSS SP-25-2018], Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions.
  - .2 MSS SP-61-2013, Pressure Testing of Valves.

## **1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for each valve and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Saskatchewan, Canada.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

## **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for valves for incorporation into manual.

## **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect valves from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Waste Reduction Workplan] related to Work of this Section.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return as specified in Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

## **1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Extra Stock Materials:
- .3 Furnish following spare parts:
  - .1 Valve seats: one for every 10 valves each size, minimum 1.
  - .2 Discs: one for every 10 valves, each size, minimum 1.
  - .3 Stem packing: one for every 10 valves, each size. Minimum 1.
  - .4 Valve handles: 2 of each size.

- .5 Gaskets for flanges: one for every 10 flanged joints.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIAL**

- .1 Valves:
  - .1 To be of single manufacturer.
  - .2 Test valves individually.
- .2 Requirements common to valves, unless specified otherwise:
  - .1 Pressure-temperature ratings: to ANSI B16.34.
  - .2 Inspections and tests: to API 598.
  - .3 Pressure testing: to MSS SP-61.
  - .4 Flanged valves:
    - .1 Face-to-face dimensions: to ANSI B16.10.
    - .2 Flange dimensions: to ANSI B16.5 with 1.6 mm raised face.
  - .5 Butt-weld valves:
    - .1 End-to-end dimensions: to ANSI B16.10.
    - .2 End dimensions: to ANSI B16.25 bored for standard pipe schedule.
  - .6 Handwheel: non-heating type with raised rim of die-cast aluminum alloy to ASTM B85 or malleable iron to ASTM A49.
  - .7 Markings: to MSS SP-25.
  - .8 Identification:
    - .1 Plate showing catalogue number, size, and material of body disc, stem seat, fluid, pressure-temperature rating.
    - .2 Body markings: manufacturer, size, primary service rating, material symbol.
  - .9 CRN registration number required for all products.

### **2.2 GATE VALVES**

- .1 NPS 2 1/2 - 12, rising stem, OS&Y, flexible wedge disc, flanged ends, Class 150 :
  - .1 Body and multiple-bolted integral yoke and bonnet: cast steel to ASTM A216/A216M WCB, with full length disc guides designed to ensure correct re-assembly.
  - .2 Body/bonnet joint: flat face with corrugated metallic gasket.
  - .3 Bonnet studs: to ASTM A193/A193M Type B7.
  - .4 Bonnet nuts: to ASTM A194/A194M Type 2H.
  - .5 Stuffing box: including non-galling two-piece ball jointed packing gland, with swing-type eye bolts and nuts.
  - .6 Gland packing: containing corrosion inhibitor to prevent stem pitting.
  - .7 Yoke sleeve: Ni-Resist, minimum melting point above 954 degrees C.

- .8 Hydraulic grease fitting: for lubrication of yoke sleeve bearing surfaces.
- .9 Disc: with disc stem ring to connect to stem, guided throughout its travel.
  - .1 NPS 2 1/2 - 6: solid corrosion and heat resistant 13% chromium steel with minimum hardness of 350 HB.
  - .2 NPS 8 and larger: carbon steel faced with corrosion and heat resistant 13% chromium steel with minimum hardness of 350 HB.
- .10 Seat ring: seamless carbon steel with hard-faced cobalt-chromium-tungsten alloy seating surface, slipped in, seal welded, ground to match disc.
- .11 Stem: heat treated corrosion and heat resistant 13% chromium steel with accurately-cut precision-machined Acme or 60 degrees V threads, top screwed for handwheel nut, T-head disc-stem connection.
- .12 Operator: see elsewhere in this Section.

### **2.3 GLOBE VALVES**

- .1 NPS 2 1/2 - 12, rising stem, OS&Y flanged ends, Class 150:
  - .1 Body and multiple-bolted integral yoke and bonnet: cast steel to ASTM A216/A216M WCB.
  - .2 Body/bonnet joint: flat face with corrugated metallic gasket.
  - .3 Bonnet studs: to ASTM A193/A193M Type B7.
  - .4 Bonnet nuts: to ASTM A194/A194M Type 2H.
  - .5 Stuffing box: including non-galling two-piece ball-jointed packing gland, with swing-type eye bolts and nuts.
  - .6 Gland packing: containing corrosion inhibitor to prevent stem pitting.
  - .7 Yoke bushing: Ni-Resist, minimum melting point above 954 degrees C.
  - .8 Hydraulic grease fitting: for lubrication of yoke sleeve bearing surfaces.
  - .9 Disc: ball type with 35 degrees taper seat.
  - .10 Seat rings: with 1.6 mm thick cobalt-chromium-tungsten alloy facings with minimum hardness of 375 HB (cold), slipped in, seal welded, ground to match disc.
  - .11 Stem: heat treated corrosion and heat resistant 13% chromium steel with bonnet bushing, long engagement with yoke bushing for accurate seating, accurately-cut precision-machined Acme or 60 degrees V threads, top screwed for handwheel nut.
  - .12 Operator: see elsewhere in this Section.

### **2.4 VALVE OPERATORS**

- .1 Handwheel: on all valves.
- .2 Handwheel with chain operators: on valves installed more than 2400 mm above floor.
- .3 Motors:
  - .1 Application: full open and full close applications.
  - .2 Position and precision control.

## **2.5 BYPASSES FOR GATE AND GLOBE VALVES**

- .1 Locations: on valves as indicated.
- .2 Position of bypass valve on main valves
- .3 Size of bypass valve:
  - .1 Main valve up to NPS 8: NPS 3/4.
  - .2 Main valve NPS 10 and over: NPS 1.
- .4 Type of bypass valves:
  - .1 On gate valve: globe, with bronze disc, bronze trim, to Section 23 05 23.01-Valves - Bronze .
  - .2 On globe valve: globe, with bronze disc, bronze trim, to Section 23 05 23.01-Valves - Bronze .

## **2.6 CHECK VALVES**

- .1 NPS 2 1/2 and over, flanged ends, Class 150: swing check.
  - .1 Body and multiple-bolted cap: cast steel to ASTM A216/A216M WCB.
  - .2 Cap studs: to ASTM A193/A193M Type B7.
  - .3 Cap nuts: to ASTM A194/A194M Type 2H.
  - .4 Body/cap joint: male-female face with corrugated metallic gasket.
  - .5 Disc: heat treated corrosion and heat resistant 13% chromium steel.
  - .6 Seat rings: heat treated corrosion and heat resistant 13% chromium steel, slipped in, seal welded, ground to match disc.
  - .7 Hinge: ASTM A182/A182M.
  - .8 Hinge pin: ASTM A182/A182M.
  - .9 Hinge pin plugs: ASTM A182/A182M.

## **2.7 SILENT CHECK VALVES**

- .1 Construction:
  - .1 Body: cast steel
  - .2 Pressure rating: Class 125.
  - .3 Connections: flanged ends.
  - .4 Double bronze disc with SS seat and stem. Renewable disc, seat, stem and spring. Spring rating must match system design for silent operation and installation.
  - .5 Stainless steel spring, heavy duty.
  - .6 Seat: regrindable.

---

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in upright position with stem above horizontal.

**3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- .1 As part of commissioning activities, develop schedule of valves and record thereon identifier, location, service, purchase order number and date, manufacturer, identification data specified above.

**3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**3.5 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by cast steel valve installation.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1 ASME B31.1, Power Piping.
- .2 ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM A125, Standard Specification for Steel Springs, Helical, Heat-Treated.
  - .2 ASTM A307-07b, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
  - .3 ASTM A563-07a, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
- .3 Factory Mutual (FM)
- .4 Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry (MSS)
  - .1 MSS SP58, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture.
  - .2 MSS SP69, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
  - .3 MSS SP89, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- .5 National Research Council Canada (NRC)
  - .1 National Plumbing Code of Canada (NPC).
- .6 Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

**1.2                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and data sheets for hangers and supports and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in the Province Saskatchewan.
  - .2 Submit shop drawings for:
    - .1 Bases, hangers and supports.
    - .2 Connections to equipment and structure.
    - .3 Structural assemblies.
- .4 Certificates:
  - .1 Submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .5 Manufacturers' Instructions:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's installation instructions.

- .1 Departmental Representative will make available 1 copy of systems supplier's installation instructions.

### **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.

### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
  - .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- .1 Design Requirements:
  - .1 Construct pipe hanger and support to manufacturer's recommendations utilizing manufacturer's regular production components, parts and assemblies.
  - .2 Base maximum load ratings on allowable stresses prescribed by ASME B31.1 or MSS SP58.
  - .3 Ensure that supports, guides, anchors do not transmit excessive quantities of heat to building structure.
  - .4 Design hangers and supports to support systems under conditions of operation, allow free expansion and contraction, prevent excessive stresses from being introduced into pipework or connected equipment.
  - .5 Provide for vertical adjustments after erection and during commissioning. Amount of adjustment in accordance with MSS SP58.

### **2.2 GENERAL**

- .1 Fabricate hangers, supports and sway braces in accordance with MSS SP58. ANSI B31.1 and
- .2 Use components for intended design purpose only. Do not use for rigging or erection purposes.

### **2.3 PIPE HANGERS**

- .1 Finishes:
  - .1 Pipe hangers and supports: galvanized or factory primed with alkyd red oxide primer to CAN/CGSB-1.40.
  - .2 Use hot dipped galvanizing process.
  - .3 Ensure steel hangers in contact with copper piping are epoxy coated.

- .2 Upper attachment structural: suspension from lower flange of I-Beam:
  - .1 Cold piping NPS 2 maximum: malleable iron C-clamp with hardened steel cup point setscrew, locknut carbon steel retaining clip.
    - .1 Rod: 13 mm FM approved.
  - .2 Cold piping NPS 2 1/2 or greater, hot piping: malleable iron beam clamp, eye rod, jaws and extension with carbon steel retaining clip, tie rod, nuts and washers, UL listed.
- .3 Upper attachment structural: suspension from upper flange of I-Beam:
  - .1 Cold piping NPS 2 maximum: ductile iron top-of-beam C-clamp with hardened steel cup point setscrew, locknut and carbon steel retaining clip, to MSS SP69 or UL listed.
  - .2 Cold piping NPS 2 1/2 or greater, hot piping: malleable iron top-of-beam jaw-clamp with hooked rod, spring washer, plain washer and nut UL listed.
- .4 Upper attachment to concrete:
  - .1 Ceiling: carbon steel welded eye rod, clevis plate, clevis pin and cotters with weldless forged steel eye nut. Ensure eye 6 mm minimum greater than rod diameter.
  - .2 Concrete inserts: wedge shaped body with knockout protector plate UL listed to MSS SP69.
- .5 Hanger rods: threaded rod material to MSS SP58:
  - .1 Ensure that hanger rods are subject to tensile loading only.
  - .2 Provide linkages where lateral or axial movement of pipework is anticipated.
  - .3 Do not use 22 mm or 28 mm rod.
- .6 Pipe attachments: material to MSS SP58:
  - .1 Attachments for steel piping: carbon steel galvanized.
  - .2 Attachments for copper piping: copper plated black steel.
  - .3 Use insulation shields for hot pipework.
  - .4 Oversize pipe hangers and supports.
- .7 Adjustable clevis: material to MSS SP69 UL listed, clevis bolt with nipple spacer and vertical adjustment nuts above and below clevis.
  - .1 Ensure "U" has hole in bottom for riveting to insulation shields.
- .8 Yoke style pipe roll: carbon steel yoke, rod and nuts with cast iron roll, to MSS SP69.
- .9 U-bolts: carbon steel to MSS SP69 with 2 nuts at each end to ASTM A563.
  - .1 Finishes for steel pipework: galvanized.
  - .2 Finishes for copper, glass, brass or aluminum pipework: galvanized, with formed portion plastic coated.
- .10 Pipe rollers: cast iron roll and roll stand with carbon steel rod to MSS SP69.

## 2.4 RISER CLAMPS

- .1 Steel or cast iron pipe: galvanized carbon steel to MSS SP58, type 42, UL listed.
- .2 Copper pipe: carbon steel copper plated to MSS SP58, type 42.

.3 Bolts: to ASTM A307.

.4 Nuts: to ASTM A563.

## **2.5 INSULATION PROTECTION SHIELDS**

.1 Insulated cold piping:

.1 64 kg/m<sup>3</sup> density insulation plus insulation protection shield to: MSS SP69, galvanized sheet carbon steel. Length designed for maximum 3 m span.

.2 Insulated hot piping:

.1 Curved plate 300 mm long, with edges turned up, welded-in centre plate for pipe sizes NPS 12 and over, carbon steel to comply with MSS SP69.

## **2.6 CONSTANT SUPPORT SPRING HANGERS**

.1 Springs: alloy steel to ASTM A125, shot peened, magnetic particle inspected, with +/-5% spring rate tolerance, tested for free height, spring rate, loaded height and provided with Certified Mill Test Report (CMTR).

.2 Load adjustability: 10 % minimum adjustability each side of calibrated load. Adjustment without special tools. Adjustments not to affect travel capabilities.

.3 Provide upper and lower factory set travel stops.

.4 Provide load adjustment scale for field adjustments.

.5 Total travel to be actual travel + 20%. Difference between total travel and actual travel 25 mm minimum.

.6 Individually calibrated scales on each side of support calibrated prior to shipment, complete with calibration record.

## **2.7 VARIABLE SUPPORT SPRING HANGERS**

.1 Vertical movement: 13 mm minimum, 50 mm maximum, use single spring pre-compressed variable spring hangers.

.2 Vertical movement greater than 50 mm: use double spring pre-compressed variable spring hanger with 2 springs in series in single casing.

.3 Variable spring hanger complete with factory calibrated travel stops.

.4 Steel alloy springs: to ASTM A125, shot peened, magnetic particle inspected, with +/-5 % spring rate tolerance, tested for free height, spring rate, loaded height and provided with CMTR.

## **2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

.1 Fabricate equipment supports not provided by equipment manufacturer from structural grade steel meeting requirements of Section 05 12 23- Structural Steel for Buildings. Submit calculations with shop drawings.

## **2.9 EQUIPMENT ANCHOR BOLTS AND TEMPLATES**

.1 Provide templates to ensure accurate location of anchor bolts.

**2.10 PLATFORMS AND CATWALKS**

- .1 To Section 05 50 00- Metal Fabrications.

**2.11 HOUSE-KEEPING PADS**

- .1 Provide 100 mm high concrete housekeeping pads for base-mounted equipment; size pads 50 mm larger than equipment; chamfer pad edges.
- .2 Concrete: to Section 03 30 00- Cast-in-Place Concrete.

**2.12 OTHER EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- .1 Fabricate equipment supports from structural grade steel meeting requirements of Section 05 12 23- Structural Steel for Buildings.
- .2 Submit structural calculations with shop drawings.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with:
  - .1 Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- .2 Vibration Control Devices:
  - .1 Install on piping systems at pumps, boilers, chillers, cooling towers, and as indicated.
- .3 Clamps on riser piping:
  - .1 Support independent of connected horizontal pipework using riser clamps and riser clamp lugs welded to riser.
  - .2 Bolt-tightening torques to industry standards.
  - .3 Steel pipes: install below coupling or shear lugs welded to pipe.
  - .4 Cast iron pipes: install below joint.
- .4 Clevis plates:
  - .1 Attach to concrete with 4 minimum concrete inserts, one at each corner.
- .5 Provide supplementary structural steelwork where structural bearings do not exist or where concrete inserts are not in correct locations.
- .6 Use approved constant support type hangers where:
  - .1 Vertical movement of pipework is 13 mm or more,
  - .2 Transfer of load to adjacent hangers or connected equipment is not permitted.
- .7 Use variable support spring hangers where:

- .1 Transfer of load to adjacent piping or to connected equipment is not critical.
- .2 Variation in supporting effect does not exceed 25 % of total load.

**3.3 HANGER SPACING**

- .1 Plumbing piping: to National Plumbing Code of Canada (NPC).
- .2 Fire protection: to applicable fire code.
- .3 Gas and fuel oil piping: up to NPS 1/2: every 1.8 m.
- .4 Copper piping: up to NPS 1/2: every 1.5 m.
- .5 Flexible joint roll groove pipe: in accordance with table below for steel, but not less than one hanger at joints. Table listings for straight runs without concentrated loads and where full linear movement is not required.
- .6 Within 300 mm of each elbow.

Maximum Pipe Size : NPS	Maximum Spacing Steel	Maximum Spacing Copper
up to 1-1/4	2.4 m	1.8 m
1-1/2	3.0 m	2.4 m
2	3.0 m	2.4 m
2-1/2	3.7 m	3.0 m
3	3.7 m	3.0 m
3-1/2	3.7 m	3.3 m
4	3.7 m	3.6 m
5	4.3 m	
6	4.3 m	
8	4.3 m	
10	4.9 m	
12	4.9 m	

- .7 Pipework greater than NPS 12: to MSS SP69.

**3.4 HANGER INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install hanger so that rod is vertical under operating conditions.
- .2 Adjust hangers to equalize load.
- .3 Support from structural members. Where structural bearing does not exist or inserts are not in suitable locations, provide supplementary structural steel members.

**3.5 HORIZONTAL MOVEMENT**

- .1 Angularity of rod hanger resulting from horizontal movement of pipework from cold to hot position not to exceed 4 degrees from vertical.
- .2 Where horizontal pipe movement is less than 13 mm, offset pipe hanger and support so that rod hanger is vertical in the hot position.

**3.6 FINAL ADJUSTMENT**

- .1 Adjust hangers and supports:
  - .1 Ensure that rod is vertical under operating conditions.
  - .2 Equalize loads.

- .2 Adjustable clevis:
  - .1 Tighten hanger load nut securely to ensure proper hanger performance.
  - .2 Tighten upper nut after adjustment.
- .3 C-clamps:
  - .1 Follow manufacturer's recommended written instructions and torque values when tightening C-clamps to bottom flange of beam.
- .4 Beam clamps:
  - .1 Hammer jaw firmly against underside of beam.

### **3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Site Tests: conduct following tests in accordance with Section 01 45 00- Quality Control and submit report as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
- .2 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
  - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, as directed in PART 1 - QUALITY ASSURANCE.

### **3.8 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
  - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Vibration isolation materials and components, seismic control measures and their installation.

**1.2          REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .2 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - .1 NFPA 13, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
- .3 National Research Council Canada (NRC)
  - .1 National Building Code of Canada 2015 (NBC).

**1.3          SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
    - .1 Submit copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
  - .2 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
    - .1 Shop drawings: Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in the Province of Saskatchewan.
    - .2 Provide system shop drawings complete with performance and product data.
    - .3 Provide detailed drawings of seismic control measures for equipment and piping.
  - .3 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
    - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
    - .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

**1.4          QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Health and Safety:
  - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06- Health and Safety Requirements.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
  - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
  - .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for reuse /recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SUSTAINABLE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Materials and products in accordance with Section 01 47 15- Sustainable Requirements: Construction.

### **2.2 GENERAL**

- .1 Size and shape of bases type and performance of vibration isolation as indicated.

### **2.3 ELASTOMERIC PADS**

- .1 Type EP1 - neoprene waffle or ribbed; 9 mm minimum thick; 50 durometer; maximum loading 350 kPa.
- .2 Type EP2 - rubber waffle or ribbed; 9 mm minimum thick; 30 durometer natural rubber; maximum loading 415 kPa.
- .3 Type EP3 - neoprene-steel-neoprene; 9 mm minimum thick neoprene bonded to 1.71 mm steel plate; 50 durometer neoprene, waffle or ribbed; holes sleeved with isolation washers; maximum loading 350 kPa.
- .4 Type EP4 - rubber-steel-rubber; 9 mm minimum thick rubber bonded to 1.71 mm steel plate; 30 durometer natural rubber, waffle or ribbed; holes sleeved with isolation washers; maximum loading 415 kPa.

### **2.4 ELASTOMERIC MOUNTS**

- .1 Type M1 - colour coded; neoprene in shear; maximum durometer of 60; threaded insert and two bolt-down holes; ribbed top and bottom surfaces.

### **2.5 SPRINGS**

- .1 Design stable springs: ratio of lateral to axial stiffness is equal to or greater than 1.2 times ratio of static deflection to working height. Select for 50% travel beyond rated load. Units complete with levelling devices.
- .2 Ratio of height when loaded to diameter of spring between 0.8 to 1.0.
- .3 Cadmium plate for outdoor installations.
- .4 Colour code springs.

## **2.6 SPRING MOUNT**

- .1 Zinc or cadmium plated hardware; housings coated with rust resistant paint.
- .2 Type M2 - stable open spring: support on bonded 6 mm minimum thick ribbed neoprene or rubber friction and acoustic pad.
- .3 Type M3 - stable open spring: 6 mm minimum thick ribbed neoprene or rubber friction and acoustic pad, bonded under isolator and on isolator top plate; levelling bolt for rigidly mounting to equipment.
- .4 Type M4 - restrained stable open spring: supported on bonded 6 mm minimum thick ribbed neoprene or rubber friction and acoustic pad; built-in resilient limit stops, removable spacer plates.
- .5 Type M5 - enclosed spring mounts with snubbers for isolation up to 950 kg maximum.
- .6 Performance: as indicated.

## **2.7 HANGERS**

- .1 Colour coded springs, rust resistant, painted box type hangers. Arrange to permit hanger box or rod to move through a 30 degrees arc without metal to metal contact.
- .2 Type H1 - neoprene - in-shear, moulded with rod isolation bushing which passes through hanger box.
- .3 Type H2 - stable spring, elastomeric washer, cup with moulded isolation bushing which passes through hanger box.
- .4 Type H3 - stable spring, elastomeric element, cup with moulded isolation bushing which passes through hanger box.
- .5 Type H4 - stable spring, elastomeric element with pre-compression washer and nut with deflection indicator.
- .6 Performance: as indicated.

## **2.8 ACOUSTIC BARRIERS FOR ANCHORS AND GUIDES**

- .1 Acoustic barriers: between pipe and support, consisting of 25 mm minimum thick heavy duty duck and neoprene isolation material.

## **2.9 HORIZONTAL THRUST RESTRAINT**

- .1 Spring and elastomeric element housed in box frame; assembly complete with rods and angle brackets for equipment and ductwork attachment; provision for adjustment to limit maximum start and stop movement to 9 mm.
- .2 Arrange restraints symmetrically on either side of unit and attach at centerline of thrust.

## **2.10 STRUCTURAL BASES**

- .1 Type B1 - Prefabricated steel base: integrally welded on sizes up to 2400 mm on smallest dimension, split for field welding on sizes over 2400 mm on smallest dimension and reinforced for alignment of drive and driven equipment; without supplementary hold down devices; complete with isolation element attached to base brackets arranged to minimize height; pre-drilled holes to receive equipment anchor bolts; and complete with adjustable built-in motor slide rail where indicated.

- .2 Type B2 - Steel rail base: structural steel positioned for alignment of drive and driven equipment; without supplementary hold down devices; complete with isolation element attached to base brackets arranged to minimize height; and pre-drilled holes to receive equipment anchor bolts.
- .3 Bases to clear housekeeping pads by 25 mm minimum.

### **2.11 INERTIA BASE**

- .1 Type B3 - Full depth perimeter structural or formed channels, frames: welded in place reinforcing rods running in both directions; spring mounted, carried by gusseted height-saving brackets welded to frame; and clear housekeeping pads by 50 mm minimum.
- .2 Pump bases: "T" shaped, where applicable, to provide support for elbows.
- .3 Concrete: to Section 03 30 00- Cast-in-Place Concrete.

### **2.12 ROOF CURB ISOLATION RAILS**

- .1 General: complete factory assembled without need for sub-base.
- .2 Lower member: continuous rectangular steel tube.
- .3 Upper member: continuous rectangular steel tube to provide continuous support for equipment, complete with all-directional neoprene snubber bushings 6mm thick to resist wind forces.
- .4 Springs: steel, adjustable, removable, selected for 25 mm maximum static deflection plus 50% additional travel to solid, cadmium plated, sized and positioned to ensure uniform deflection.
- .5 High frequency isolation: 6 mm minimum thick pads on top and bottom of each spring. Material: closed cell neoprene.
- .6 Weatherproofing: continuous flexible counterflashing to curb and providing access to springs. Material: neoprene.
- .7 Hardware: cadmium plated or galvanized.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Seismic control measures to meet requirements of NBC.
- .2 Install vibration isolation equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and adjust mountings to level equipment.
- .3 Ensure piping, ducting and electrical connections to isolated equipment do not reduce system flexibility and that piping, conduit and ducting passage through walls and floors do not transmit vibrations.

- .4 Unless indicated otherwise, support piping connected to isolated equipment with spring mounts or spring hangers with 25 mm minimum static deflection as follows:
  - .1 Up to NPS4: first 3 points of support. NPS5 to NPS8: first 4 points of support. NPS10 and over: first 6 points of support.
  - .2 First point of support: static deflection of twice deflection of isolated equipment, but not more than 50 mm.
- .5 Where isolation is bolted to floor use vibration isolation rubber washers.
- .6 Block and shim level bases so that ductwork and piping connections can be made to rigid system at operating level, before isolator adjustment is made. Ensure that there is no physical contact between isolated equipment and building structure.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Arrange with manufacturer's representative to review work of this Section and submit written reports to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
  - .2 Manufacturer's Field Services: consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits to review installation, scheduled as follows:
    - .1 After delivery and storage of Products.
    - .2 After preparatory work is complete but before installation commences.
    - .3 Twice during the installation, at 25 % and 60 % completion stages.
    - .4 Upon completion of installation.
- .2 Inspection and Certification:
  - .1 Experienced and competent sound and vibration testing professional engineer to take vibration measurement for HVAC systems after start up and TAB of systems to Section 23 05 93- Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC .
  - .2 Take vibration measurements for equipment as indicated.
  - .3 Provide Departmental Representative with notice 24 hours in advance of commencement of tests.
  - .4 Establish adequacy of equipment isolation and acceptability of noise levels in occupied areas and where appropriate, remedial recommendations (including sound curves).
  - .5 Submit complete report of test results including sound curves.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Materials and requirements for the identification of piping systems, duct work, valves and controllers, including the installation and location of identification systems.
  - .2 Sustainable requirements for construction and verification.

**1.2                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 Canadian Gas Association (CGA)
  - .1 CSA/CGA B149.1-2015, Natural Gas and Propane Installation Code.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.60-97, Interior Alkyd Gloss Enamel.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-24.3-12, Identification of Piping Systems.
- .3 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - .1 NFPA 13-2018, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
  - .2 NFPA 14-2014, Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems.

**1.3                SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Product Data:
- .2 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .3 Product data to include paint colour chips, other products specified in this section.
- .4 Samples:
  - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
  - .2 Samples to include nameplates, labels, tags, lists of proposed legends.

**1.4                QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Health and Safety:
  - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06- Health and Safety Requirements.

**1.5                DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
  - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.

- .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for reuse / recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .2 Dispose of unused coating, paint material at official hazardous material collections site approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .3 Do not dispose of unused paint/ coating material into sewer system, into streams, lakes, onto ground or in locations where it will pose health or environmental hazard.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 SUSTAINABLE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Materials and products in accordance with Section 01 47 15- Sustainable Requirements: Construction.

**2.2 MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATES**

- .1 Metal or plastic laminate nameplate mechanically fastened to each piece of equipment by manufacturer.
- .2 Lettering and numbers raised or recessed.
- .3 Information to include, as appropriate:
  - .1 Equipment: manufacturer's name, model, size, serial number, capacity.
  - .2 Motor: voltage, Hz, phase, power factor, duty, frame size.

**2.3 SYSTEM NAMEPLATES**

- .1 Colours:
  - .1 Hazardous: red letters, white background.
  - .2 Elsewhere: black letters, white background (except where required otherwise by applicable codes).
- .2 Construction:
  - .1 3 mm thick laminated plastic, matte finish, with square corners, letters accurately aligned and machine engraved into core.
- .3 Sizes:
  - .1 Conform to following table:

Size # mm	Sizes (mm)	No. of Lines	Height of Letters (mm)
1	10 x 50	1	3
2	13 x 75	1	5
3	13 x 75	2	3
4	20 x 100	1	8
5	20 x 100	2	5

6	20 x 200	1	8
7	25 x 125	1	12
8	25 x 125	2	8
9	35 x 200	1	20

- .2 Use maximum of 25 letters/numbers per line.
- .4 Locations:
  - .1 Terminal cabinets, control panels: use size # 5.
  - .2 Equipment in Mechanical Rooms: use size # 9.
- .5 Identification for PSPC Preventive Maintenance Support System (PMSS):
  - .1 Use arrangement of Main identifier, Source identifier, Destination identifier.
  - .2 Equipment in Mechanical Room:
    - .1 Main identifier: size #9.
    - .2 Source and Destination identifiers: size #6.
    - .3 Terminal cabinets, control panels: size #5.
  - .3 Equipment elsewhere: sizes as appropriate.

**2.4 EXISTING IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS**

- .1 Apply existing identification system to new work.
- .2 Where existing identification system does not cover for new work, use identification system specified this section.
- .3 Before starting work, obtain written approval of identification system from Departmental Representative.

**2.5 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS**

- .1 Identify contents by background colour marking, pictogram (as necessary), legend; direction of flow by arrows. To CAN/CGSB 24.3 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Pictograms:
  - .1 Where required: Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regulations.
- .3 Legend:
  - .1 Block capitals to sizes and colours listed in CAN/CGSB 24.3.
- .4 Arrows showing direction of flow:
  - .1 Outside diameter of pipe or insulation less than 75 mm: 100 mm long x 50 mm high.
  - .2 Outside diameter of pipe or insulation 75 mm and greater: 150 mm long x 50 mm high.
  - .3 Use double-headed arrows where flow is reversible.
- .5 Extent of background colour marking:
  - .1 To full circumference of pipe or insulation.

- .2 Length to accommodate pictogram, full length of legend and arrows.
- .6 Materials for background colour marking, legend, arrows:
  - .1 Pipes and tubing 20 mm and smaller: waterproof and heat-resistant pressure sensitive plastic marker tags.
  - .2 Other pipes: pressure sensitive vinyl plastic-coated cloth with protective overcoating, waterproof contact adhesive undercoating, suitable for ambient of 100% RH and continuous operating temperature of 150 degrees C and intermittent temperature of 200 degrees C.
- .7 Colours and Legends:
  - .1 Where not listed, obtain direction from Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Colours for legends, arrows: to following table:

Background colour:	Legend, arrows:
Yellow	BLACK
Green	WHITE
Red	WHITE

- .3 Background colour marking and legends for piping systems:

Contents	Background colour marking	Legend
High Pressure Steam	Yellow	HI PRESSURE STEAM
High Pressure Condensate	Yellow	HI PRESSURE COND
Low Pressure Condensate	Yellow	LOW PRESSURE COND
Pumped condensate	Yellow	PUMPED CONDENSATE
Air	Green	AIR
Dom. HWS recirculation	Green	DOM. HOT WATER RECIRC
Domestic hot water supply	Green	DOM. HOT WATER
Soft water	Green	SOFT WATER
Natural gas	to Codes	NATURAL GAS
Pumped Sanitary	Green	PUMPED SANITARY
Cold water supply	Green	COLD WATER SUPPLY
Cold water recirc	Green	COLD WATER RECIRC
Domestic cold water	Green	DOMESTIC COLD WATER

## 2.6 IDENTIFICATION DUCTWORK SYSTEMS

- .1 50 mm high stencilled letters and directional arrows 150 mm long x 50 mm high.
- .2 Colours: back, or co-ordinated with base colour to ensure strong contrast.

## 2.7 VALVES, CONTROLLERS

- .1 Brass tags with 12 mm stamped identification data filled with black paint.
- .2 Include flow diagrams for each system, of approved size, showing charts and schedules with identification of each tagged item, valve type, service, function, normal position, location of tagged item.

## 2.8 CONTROLS COMPONENTS IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Identify all systems, equipment, components, controls, sensors with system nameplates specified in this section.

- .2 Inscriptions to include function and (where appropriate) fail-safe position.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

#### **3.2 TIMING**

- .1 Provide identification only after painting specified Section 09 91 23- Interior Painting has been completed.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Perform work in accordance with CAN/CGSB-24.3 except as specified otherwise.
- .2 Provide ULC and/or CSA registration plates as required by respective agency.
- .3 Identify systems, equipment to conform to PWGSC PMSS.

#### **3.4 NAMEPLATES**

- .1 Locations:
  - .1 In conspicuous location to facilitate easy reading and identification from operating floor.
- .2 Standoffs:
  - .1 Provide for nameplates on hot and/or insulated surfaces.
- .3 Protection:
  - .1 Do not paint, insulate or cover.

#### **3.5 LOCATION OF IDENTIFICATION ON PIPING AND DUCTWORK SYSTEMS**

- .1 On long straight runs in open areas in boiler rooms, equipment rooms, galleries, tunnels: at not more than 17 m intervals and more frequently if required to ensure that at least one is visible from any one viewpoint in operating areas and walking aisles.
- .2 Adjacent to each change in direction.
- .3 **On all existing piping affected by new construction up to 50m from connection point between existing and new.**
- .4 At least once in each small room through which piping or ductwork passes.
- .5 On both sides of visual obstruction or where run is difficult to follow.
- .6 On both sides of separations such as walls, floors, partitions.
- .7 Where system is installed in pipe chases, ceiling spaces, galleries, confined spaces, at entry and exit points, and at access openings.
- .8 At beginning and end points of each run and at each piece of equipment in run.

- .9 At point immediately upstream of major manually operated or automatically controlled valves, and dampers. Where this is not possible, place identification as close as possible, preferably on upstream side.
- .10 Identification easily and accurately readable from usual operating areas and from access points.
  - .1 Position of identification approximately at right angles to most convenient line of sight, considering operating positions, lighting conditions, risk of physical damage or injury and reduced visibility over time due to dust and dirt.

### **3.6 VALVES, CONTROLLERS**

- .1 Valves and operating controllers, except at plumbing fixtures, radiation, or where in plain sight of equipment they serve: Secure tags with non-ferrous chains or closed "S" hooks.
- .2 Install one copy of flow diagrams, valve schedules mounted in frame behind non-glare glass where directed by Departmental Representative. Provide one copy (reduced in size if required) in each operating and maintenance manual.
- .3 Number valves in each system consecutively.

### **3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Verification requirements in accordance with Section 01 47 17- Sustainable Requirements: Contractor's Verification, include:
  - .1 Materials and resources.
  - .2 Storage and collection of recyclables.
  - .3 Construction waste management.
  - .4 Resource reuse.
  - .5 Recycled content.
  - .6 Local/regional materials.
  - .7 Certified wood.
  - .8 Low-emitting materials.

### **3.8 CLEANING**

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- .1 TAB is used throughout this Section to describe the process, methods and requirements of testing, adjusting and balancing for HVAC.
- .2 TAB means to test, adjust and balance to perform in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and to do other work as specified in this section.

**1.2 QUALIFICATIONS OF TAB PERSONNEL**

- .1 Submit names of personnel to perform TAB to Departmental Representative within 90 days of award of contract.
- .2 Provide documentation confirming qualifications, successful experience.
- .3 TAB: performed in accordance with the requirements of standard under which TAB Firm's qualifications are approved:
  - .1 Associated Air Balance Council, (AABC) National Standards for Total System Balance, MN-1.
  - .2 National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) TABES, Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems.
  - .3 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA), HVAC TAB HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
- .4 Recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard: mandatory.
- .5 Use TAB Standard provisions, including checklists, and report forms to satisfy Contract requirements.
- .6 Use TAB Standard for TAB, including qualifications for TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments.
- .7 Where instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in TAB Standard, use manufacturer's recommendations.
- .8 TAB Standard quality assurance provisions such as performance guarantees form part of this contract.
  - .1 For systems or system components not covered in TAB Standard, use TAB procedures developed by TAB Specialist.
  - .2 Where new procedures, and requirements, are applicable to Contract requirements have been published or adopted by body responsible for TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are mandatory.

**1.3 PURPOSE OF TAB**

- .1 Test to verify proper and safe operation, determine actual point of performance, evaluate qualitative and quantitative performance of equipment, systems and controls at design, average and low loads using actual or simulated loads
- .2 Adjust and regulate equipment and systems to meet specified performance requirements and to achieve specified interaction with other related systems under normal and emergency loads and operating conditions.

- .3 Balance systems and equipment to regulate flow rates to match load requirements over full operating ranges.

#### **1.4 EXCEPTIONS**

- .1 TAB of systems and equipment regulated by codes, standards to satisfaction of authority having jurisdiction.

#### **1.5 CO-ORDINATION**

- .1 Schedule time required for TAB (including repairs, re-testing) into project construction and completion schedule to ensure completion before acceptance of project.
- .2 Do TAB of each system independently and subsequently, where interlocked with other systems, in unison with those systems.

#### **1.6 PRE-TAB REVIEW**

- .1 Review Contract Documents before project construction is started and confirm in writing to Departmental Representative adequacy of provisions for TAB and other aspects of design and installation pertinent to success of TAB.
- .2 Review specified standards and report to Departmental Representative in writing proposed procedures which vary from standard.
- .3 During construction, co-ordinate location and installation of TAB devices, equipment, accessories, measurement ports and fittings.

#### **1.7 START-UP**

- .1 Follow start-up procedures as recommended by equipment manufacturer unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Follow special start-up procedures specified elsewhere in Division 23.

#### **1.8 OPERATION OF SYSTEMS DURING TAB**

- .1 Operate systems for length of time required for TAB and as required by Departmental Representative for verification of TAB reports.

#### **1.9 START OF TAB**

- .1 Notify Departmental Representative 7 days prior to start of TAB.
- .2 Start TAB when building is essentially completed, including:
  - .3 Installation of ceilings, doors, windows, other construction affecting TAB.
  - .4 Application of weather-stripping, sealing, and caulking.
  - .5 Pressure, leakage, other tests specified elsewhere Division 23.
  - .6 Provisions for TAB installed and operational.
  - .7 Start-up, verification for proper, normal and safe operation of mechanical and associated electrical and control systems affecting TAB including but not limited to:
    - .1 Proper thermal overload protection in place for electrical equipment.
    - .2 Air systems:
      - .1 Filters in place, clean.
      - .2 Duct systems clean.

- .3 Ducts, air shafts, ceiling plenums are airtight to within specified tolerances.
- .4 Correct fan rotation.
- .5 Fire, smoke, volume control dampers installed and open.
- .6 Coil fins combed, clean.
- .7 Access doors, installed, closed.
- .8 Outlets, installed, volume control dampers open.
- .3 Liquid systems:
  - .1 Flushed, filled, vented.
  - .2 Correct pump rotation.
  - .3 Strainers in place, baskets clean.
  - .4 Isolating and balancing valves installed, open.
  - .5 Calibrated balancing valves installed, at factory settings.
  - .6 Chemical treatment systems complete, operational.

#### **1.10 APPLICATION TOLERANCES**

- .1 Do TAB to following tolerances of design values:
  - .1 Laboratory HVAC systems: plus 10 %, minus 0 %.
  - .2 Other HVAC systems: plus 5 %, minus 5%.
  - .3 Hydronic systems: plus or minus 10 %.

#### **1.11 ACCURACY TOLERANCES**

- .1 Measured values accurate to within plus or minus 2 % of actual values.

#### **1.12 INSTRUMENTS**

- .1 Prior to TAB, submit to Departmental Representative list of instruments used together with serial numbers.
- .2 Calibrate in accordance with requirements of most stringent of referenced standard for either applicable system or HVAC system.
- .3 Calibrate within 3 months of TAB. Provide certificate of calibration to Departmental Representative.

#### **1.13 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit, prior to commencement of TAB:
- .2 Proposed methodology and procedures for performing TAB if different from referenced standard.

#### **1.14 PRELIMINARY TAB REPORT**

- .1 Submit for checking and approval of Departmental Representative, prior to submission of formal TAB report, sample of rough TAB sheets. Include:
  - .1 Details of instruments used.
  - .2 Details of TAB procedures employed.
  - .3 Calculations procedures.
  - .4 Summaries.

### **1.15 TAB REPORT**

- .1 Format in accordance with referenced standard.
- .2 TAB report to show results in SI units and to include:
  - .1 Project record drawings.
  - .2 System schematics.
- .3 Submit electronic copy of TAB Report to Departmental Representative for verification and approval, in English, complete with table of contents.

### **1.16 VERIFICATION**

- .1 Reported results subject to verification by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide personnel and instrumentation to verify up to 30 % of reported results.
- .3 Number and location of verified results as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Pay costs to repeat TAB as required to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.

### **1.17 SETTINGS**

- .1 After TAB is completed to satisfaction of Departmental Representative, replace drive guards, close access doors, lock devices in set positions, and ensure sensors are at required settings.
- .2 Permanently mark settings to allow restoration at any time during life of facility. Do not eradicate or cover markings.

### **1.18 COMPLETION OF TAB**

- .1 TAB considered complete when final TAB Report received and approved by Departmental Representative.

### **1.19 AIR SYSTEMS**

- .1 Standard: TAB to most stringent of TAB standards of SMACNA, AABC, ASHRAE, NEBB.
- .2 Do TAB of following systems, equipment, components, controls specified Division 23
- .3 Qualifications: personnel performing TAB current member in good standing of AABC, NEBB.
- .4 Quality assurance: perform TAB under direction of supervisor qualified by AABC and to standards of NEBB.
- .5 Measurements: to include as appropriate for systems, equipment, components, controls: air velocity, static pressure, flow rate, pressure drop (or loss), temperatures (dry bulb, wet bulb, dewpoint), duct cross-sectional area, RPM, electrical power, voltage, noise, vibration.
- .6 Locations of equipment measurements: to include as appropriate:
  - .1 Inlet and outlet of dampers, filter, coil, humidifier, fan, other equipment causing changes in conditions.
  - .2 At controllers, controlled device.
- .7 Locations of systems measurements to include as appropriate: main ducts, main branch, sub-branch, run-out (or grille, register or diffuser).

**1.20 OTHER TAB REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 General requirements applicable to work specified this paragraph:
  - .1 Qualifications of TAB personnel: as for air systems specified this section.
  - .2 Quality assurance: as for air systems specified this section.
- .2 Building pressure conditions:
  - .1 Adjust HVAC systems, equipment, controls to ensure specified pressure conditions at all times.
- .3 Zone pressure differences:
  - .1 Adjust HVAC systems, equipment, controls to establish specified air pressure differentials, with systems in every possible combination of normal operating modes.

**1.21 POST-OCCUPANCY TAB**

- .1 Measure WBT (or %RH), air velocity, NC levels, DBT, air flow patterns, in occupied zones.
- .2 Emergency evacuation: participate in full scale emergency evacuation exercises. Repeat smoke management tests at this time.
- .3 Participate in systems checks twice during Warranty Period - #1 approximately 3 months after acceptance and #2 within 1 month of termination of Warranty Period.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

.1 Section Includes:

- .1 Materials and methods for pressure testing ducts over 5 m in length, forming part of a supply, return or exhaust ductwork system directly or indirectly connected to air handling equipment.

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

.1 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)

- .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

.2 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA)

- .1 SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

.1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.

.2 Co-ordinate submittal requirements and provide submittals required by Section 01 47 15- Sustainable Requirements: Construction.

.3 Test Reports: submit certified test reports from approved independent testing laboratories indicating compliance with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties. Include pressure test information and results as follows:

- .1 Submit proposed report form and test report format to Departmental Representative for approval at least three months before proposed date of first series of tests. Do not start tests until approval received in writing from Departmental Representative.

- .2 Prepare report of results and submit to Departmental Representative within 24 hours of completion of tests. Include:

- .1 Schematic of entire system.
- .2 Schematic of section under test showing test site.
- .3 Required and achieved static pressures.
- .4 Orifice differential pressure at test sites.
- .5 Permissible and actual leakage flow rate (L/s) for test sites.
- .6 Witnessed certification of results.

- .3 Include test reports in final TAB report.

- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

- .5 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

- .6 Manufacturer's field reports specified.

## **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Pre-Installation Meetings:
  - .1 Convene pre-installation meeting one week prior to beginning work of this Section, on-site installations in accordance with Section 01 32 16.07- Construction Progress Schedules - Bar (GANTT) Chart.
    - .1 Verify project requirements.
    - .2 Review installation and substrate conditions.
    - .3 Co-ordination with other building subtrades.
    - .4 Review manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
  - .2 Health and Safety:
    - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06- Health and Safety Requirements.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 TEST INSTRUMENTS**

- .1 Test apparatus to include:
  - .1 Fan capable of producing required static pressure.
  - .2 Duct section with calibrated orifice plate mounted and accurately located pressure taps.
  - .3 Flow measuring instrument compatible with the orifice plate.
  - .4 Calibration curves for orifice plates used.
  - .5 Flexible duct for connecting to ductwork under test.
  - .6 Smoke bombs for visual inspections.
- .2 Test apparatus: accurate to within +/- 3 % of flow rate and pressure.
- .3 Submit details of test instruments to be used to Departmental Representative at least three months before anticipated start date.
- .4 Test instruments: calibrated and certificate of calibration deposited with Departmental Representative no more than 28 days before start of tests.
- .5 Re-calibrated every six months thereafter.

### **2.2 EQUIPMENT LEAKAGE TOLERANCES**

- .1 Equipment and system components such as VAV boxes, duct heating leakage: 5%

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

**3.2 TEST PROCEDURES**

- .1 Maximum lengths of ducts to be tested consistent with capacity of test equipment.
- .2 Section of duct to be tested to include:
  - .1 Fittings, branch ducts, tap-ins.
- .3 Repeat tests until specified pressures are attained. Bear costs for repairs and repetition to tests.
- .4 Base partial system leakage calculations on SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- .5 Seal leaks that can be heard or felt, regardless of their contribution to total leakage.

**3.3 SITE TOLERANCES**

- .1 System leakage tolerances specified are stated as percentage of total flow rate handled by system. Pro-rate specified system leakage tolerances. Leakage for sections of duct systems: not to exceed total allowable leakage.
- .2 Leakage tests on following systems not to exceed specified leakage rates.
  - .1 Small duct systems up to 250 Pa: leakage 2 %.
  - .2 VAV box and duct on downstream side of VAV box: leakage 2 %.
  - .3 Large low pressure duct systems up to 500 Pa: leakage 2 %.
  - .4 HP duct systems up to 1000 Pa pressure classification, including upstream side of VAV boxes: leakage 1%.
- .3 Evaluation of test results to use surface area of duct and pressure in duct as basic parameters.

**3.4 TESTING**

- .1 Test ducts before installation of insulation or other forms of concealment.
- .2 Test after seals have cured.
- .3 Test when ambient temperature will not affect effectiveness of seals, and gaskets.
- .4 Flexible connections to VAV boxes.

**3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Manufacturer's Field Services.
  - .1 Have manufacturer of products, supplied under this Section, review Work involved in the handling, installation/application, protection and cleaning, of its

- products and submit written reports, in acceptable format, to verify compliance of Work with Contract.
- .2 Manufacturer's Field Services: provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, at stages listed:
    - .1 After delivery and storage of products, and when preparatory Work, or other Work, on which the Work of this Section depends, is complete but before installation begins.
    - .2 Twice during progress of Work at 25% and 60% complete.
    - .3 Upon completion of the Work, after cleaning is carried out.
  - .4 Obtain reports, within 3 days of review, and submit, immediately, to Departmental Representative.
- .2 Verification requirements in accordance with Section 01 47 17- Sustainable Requirements: Contractor's Verification, include:
- .1 Materials and resources.
  - .2 Storage and collection of recyclables.
  - .3 Construction waste management.
  - .4 Resource reuse.
  - .5 Recycled content.
  - .6 Local/regional materials.
  - .7 Certified Wood.
  - .8 Low-emitting materials.
- .3 Performance Verification:
- .1 Departmental Representative to witness tests and to verify reported results.
  - .2 To be certified by same TAB agency approved by Departmental Representative to undertake TAB on this project.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - .1 ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, SI; Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- .2 ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM B209M, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
  - .2 ASTM C335, Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Transfer Properties of Pipe Insulation.
  - .3 ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation.
  - .4 ASTM C449/C449M, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber-Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
  - .5 ASTM C547, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
  - .6 ASTM C553, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
  - .7 ASTM C612, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
  - .8 ASTM C795, Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
  - .9 ASTM C921, Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CGSB 51-GP-52Ma, Vapour Barrier, Jacket and Facing Material for Pipe, Duct and Equipment Thermal Insulation.
- .4 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GSES)
  - .1 Standard GS-36, Commercial Adhesives.
- .5 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168, Adhesive and Sealant Applications.
- .6 Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC): National Insulation Standards (2005).
- .7 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S102, Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
  - .2 CAN/ULC-S701, Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering.

## **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 For purposes of this section:
  - .1 "CONCEALED" - insulated mechanical services and equipment in suspended ceilings and non-accessible chases and furred-in spaces.
  - .2 "EXPOSED" - means "not concealed" as previously defined.
  - .3 Insulation systems - insulation material, fasteners, jackets, and other accessories.
- .2 TIAC Codes:
  - .1 CRD: Code Round Ductwork,
  - .2 CRF: Code Rectangular Finish.

## **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Description of equipment giving manufacturer's name, type, model, year and capacity.
  - .2 Details of operation, servicing and maintenance.
  - .3 Recommended spare parts list.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Saskatchewan, Canada.
- .4 Samples:
  - .1 Submit for approval: complete assembly of each type of insulation system, insulation, coating, and adhesive proposed.
  - .2 Mount sample on 12 mm plywood board.
  - .3 Affix typewritten label beneath sample indicating service.
- .5 Manufacturers' Instructions:
  - .1 Provide manufacture's written duct insulation jointing recommendations, and special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures.

## **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Qualifications:
  - .1 Installer: specialist in performing work of this section, and have at least 3 years successful experience in this size and type of project, member of TIAC.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address and ULC markings.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse of pallets, padding, crates, packaging materials in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

---

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                FIRE AND SMOKE RATING**

- .1    To CAN/ULC-S102:
  - .1    Maximum flame spread rating: 25.
  - .2    Maximum smoke developed rating: 50.

**2.2                INSULATION**

- .1    Mineral fibre: as specified includes glass fibre, rock wool, slag wool.
- .2    Thermal conductivity ("k" factor) not to exceed specified values at 24 degrees C mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C335.
- .3    TIAC Code C-1: Rigid mineral fibre board to ASTM C612, with factory applied vapour retarder jacket to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma (as scheduled in PART 3 of this Section).
- .4    TIAC Code C-2: Mineral fibre blanket to ASTM C553 faced with factory applied vapour retarder jacket to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma (as scheduled in PART 3 of this section).
  - .1    Mineral fibre: to ASTM C553.
  - .2    Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
  - .3    Maximum "k" factor: to ASTM C553.

**2.3                JACKETS**

- .1    Canvas:
  - .1    220 gm/m<sup>2</sup>cotton, plain weave, treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive to ASTM C921.
- .2    Lagging adhesive: compatible with insulation.
  - .1    Maximum VOC limit 250g/L GSES GS-36.
- .3    Aluminum:
  - .1    To ASTM B209 with moisture barrier as scheduled in PART 3 of this section.
  - .2    Thickness: 0.50 mm sheet.
  - .3    Finish: Corrugated.
  - .4    Jacket banding and mechanical seals: 19 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick stainless steel.
    - .1    Stainless steel:
  - .5    Type: 304.
  - .6    Thickness: 0.25 mm sheet.
  - .7    Finish: Corrugated.
  - .8    Jacket banding and mechanical seals: 19 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick stainless steel.

**2.4                ACCESSORIES**

- .1    Vapour retarder lap adhesive:
  - .1    Water based, fire retardant type, compatible with insulation.
    - .1    Maximum VOC limit 200g/L GSES GS-36.
- .2    Indoor Vapour Retarder Finish:
  - .1    Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.

- .3 Insulating Cement: hydraulic setting on mineral wool, to ASTM C449.
- .4 ULC Listed Canvas Jacket:
  - .1 220 gm/m<sup>2</sup>cotton, plain weave, treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive to ASTM C921.
- .5 Outdoor Vapour Retarder Mastic:
  - .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.
  - .2 Reinforcing fabric: Fibrous glass, untreated 305 g/m<sup>2</sup>.
- .6 Tape: self-adhesive, aluminum, reinforced, 50 mm wide minimum.
- .7 Contact adhesive: quick-setting
  - .1 Maximum VOC limit 250g/L GSES GS-36.
- .8 Canvas adhesive: washable.
  - .1 Maximum VOC limit 250 g/L GSES GS-36.
- .9 Tie wire: 1.5 mm stainless steel.
- .10 Banding: 19 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick stainless steel.
- .11 Facing: 25 mm galvanized steel hexagonal wire mesh stitched on one face of insulation with expanded metal lath on other face of insulation.
- .12 Fasteners: 4mm diameter pins with 35mm square clips, length to suit thickness of insulation.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

#### **3.2 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Pressure test ductwork systems complete, witness and certify.
- .2 Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free from foreign material.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with TIAC National Standards.
- .2 Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as indicated.
- .3 Use 2 layers with staggered joints when required nominal thickness exceeds 75 mm.
- .4 Maintain uninterrupted continuity and integrity of vapour retarder jacket and finishes.
  - .1 Ensure hangers, and supports are outside vapour retarder jacket.
- .5 Hangers and supports in accordance with Section 23 05 29- Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
  - .1 Apply high compressive strength insulation where insulation may be compressed by weight of ductwork.

- .6 Fasteners: install at 300 mm on centre in horizontal and vertical directions, minimum 2 rows each side.

### 3.4 DUCTWORK INSULATION SCHEDULE

- .1 Insulation types and thicknesses: conform to following table:

TIAC Code	Vapour Retarder	Thickness (mm)	
Rectangular cold and dual temperature supply air ducts	C-1	yes	50
Round cold and dual temperature supply air ducts	C-2	yes	50
Rectangular warm air ducts	C-1	no	25
Round warm air ducts	C-1	no	25
Supply, return and exhaust ducts exposed in space being served	none		
Outside air ducts to mixing plenum	C-1	yes	25
Mixing plenums	C-1	yes	25
Exhaust duct between dampers and louvres	C-1	no	25
Rectangular ducts outside	C-1	special	50
Round ducts outside	C-1	special	50
Acoustically lined ducts	none		

- .2 Exposed round ducts 600 mm and larger, smaller sizes where subject to abuse:

- .1 Use TIAC code C-1 insulation, scored to suit diameter of duct.

- .1 Finishes: conform to following table:

TIAC Code		
Rectangular	Round	
Indoor, concealed	none	none
Indoor, exposed within mechanical room	CRF/1	CRD/2
Indoor, exposed elsewhere	CRF/2	CRD/3
Outdoor, exposed to precipitation	CRF/3	CRD/4
Outdoor, elsewhere	CRF/4	CRD/5

### 3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
- .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - .1 ANSI/ASHRAE 90.1-SI Edition, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- .2 ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM C335, Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Transfer Properties of Horizontal Pipe Insulation.
  - .2 ASTM C449/C449M, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber-Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
  - .3 ASTM C533, Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
  - .4 ASTM C547, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
  - .5 ASTM C553, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
  - .6 ASTM C612, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
  - .7 ASTM C795, Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
  - .8 ASTM C921, Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CGSB 51-GP-52MA, Vapour Barrier, Jacket and Facing Material for Pipe, Duct and Equipment Thermal Insulation.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB 51.53, Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Jacketing Sheet, for Insulated Pipes, Vessels and Round Ducts.
- .4 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .5 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168, Adhesive and Sealant Applications.
- .6 Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC)
  - .1 National Insulation Standards.
- .7 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S102, Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.

**1.2                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.

- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets for insulation and adhesives; include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Provide two copies WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets in accordance with Section 01 35 43- Environmental Procedures, 01 35 29.06- Health and Safety Requirements.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 Provide for review and approval: complete assembly of each type of insulation system, insulation, coating, and adhesive proposed.
    - .1 Mount sample on 12 mm plywood board.
    - .2 Affix typewritten label beneath sample indicating service.
- .4 Manufacturer's Instructions:
  - .1 Include procedures to be used and installation standards to be achieved.
- .5 Qualifications:
  - .1 Installer to be specialist in performing work of this section, and have at least 3 years successful experience in this size and type of project, member of TIAC.

### **1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Store at temperatures and conditions recommended by manufacturer.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse of padding, pallets, crates, packaging materials in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 COMPONENTS**

#### **2.2 FIRE AND SMOKE RATING**

- .1 Fire and smoke ratings to CAN/ULC-S102:
  - .1 Maximum flame spread rating: 25.
  - .2 Maximum smoke developed rating: 50.

#### **2.3 INSULATION**

- .1 Mineral fibre: includes glass fibre, rock wool, slag wool.
- .2 Thermal conductivity ("k" factor) not to exceed specified values at 24 degrees C mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C335.

- .3 TIAC Code A-1: rigid moulded mineral fibre without factory applied vapour retarder jacket.
  - .1 Mineral fibre: ASTM C547.
  - .2 Maximum "k" factor: ASTM C547.
- .4 TIAC Code A-3: rigid moulded mineral fibre with factory applied vapour retarder jacket.
  - .1 Mineral fibre: ASTM C547.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52MA.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor: ASTM C547.
- .5 TIAC Code C-1: rigid mineral fibre board, unfaced.
  - .1 Mineral fibre: ASTM C612.
  - .2 Maximum "k" factor: ASTM C612.
- .6 TIAC Code C-4: rigid mineral fibre board faced with factory applied vapour retarder jacket.
  - .1 Mineral fibre: ASTM C612.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52MA.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor: ASTM C612.
- .7 TIAC Code C-2: mineral fibre blanket unfaced or faced with factory applied vapour retarder jacket (as scheduled in PART 3 of this section).
  - .1 Mineral fibre: ASTM C553.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52MA.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor: ASTM C553.
- .8 TIAC Code A.6: flexible unicellular tubular elastomer.
  - .1 Insulation: with vapour retarder jacket.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52MA.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor.
  - .4 Certified by manufacturer free of potential stress corrosion cracking corrodents.
- .9 TIAC Code A-2: rigid moulded calcium silicate in sections and blocks, and with special shapes to suit project requirements.
  - .1 Insulation: ASTM C533.
  - .2 Maximum "k" factor: ASTM C533.
  - .3 Design to permit periodic removal and re-installation.

## **2.4 CEMENT**

- .1 Thermal insulating and finish
  - .1 To: ASTM C449/C449M.
  - .2 Hydraulic setting on mineral wool, to ASTM C449.

## **2.5 JACKETS**

- .1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):

- .1 One-piece moulded type and sheet to CAN/CGSB 51.53 with pre-formed shapes as required.
- .2 Colours: to match adjacent finish paint.
- .3 Minimum service temperatures: -20 degrees C.
- .4 Maximum service temperature: 65 degrees C.
- .5 Moisture vapour transmission: 0.02 perm.
- .6 Thickness: 0.5 mm or as indicated
- .7 Fastenings:
  - .1 Use solvent weld adhesive compatible with insulation to seal laps and joints.
  - .2 Tacks.
  - .3 Pressure sensitive vinyl tape of matching colour.
- .8 Special requirements:
  - .1 Outdoor: UV rated material at least 0.5 mm thick.
- .9 Covering adhesive: compatible with insulation.
  - .1 Maximum VOC limit 250 g/L GSES GS-36.
- .2 ABS Plastic:
  - .1 One-piece moulded type and sheet with pre-formed shapes as required.
  - .2 Colours: to match adjacent finish paint.
  - .3 Minimum service temperatures: -40 degrees C.
  - .4 Maximum service temperature: 82 degrees C.
  - .5 Moisture vapour transmission: 0.012 perm.
  - .6 Thickness: 0.75 mm.
  - .7 Fastenings:
    - .1 Solvent weld adhesive compatible with insulation to seal laps and joints
    - .2 Tacks.
    - .3 Pressure sensitive vinyl tape of matching colour.
  - .8 Locations:
    - .1 For outdoor use ONLY.
- .3 Canvas:
  - .1 220 gm/m<sup>2</sup>cotton, plain weave, treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive to ASTM C921.
  - .2 Lagging adhesive: compatible with insulation.
    - .1 Maximum VOC limit 250g/L GSES GS-36.
- .4 Aluminum:
  - .1 To ASTM B209.
  - .2 Thickness: 0.50 mm sheet.
  - .3 Finish: corrugated.
  - .4 Joining: longitudinal and circumferential slip joints with 50 mm laps.

- .5 Fittings: 0.5 mm thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
- .6 Metal jacket banding and mechanical seals: stainless steel, 19 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick at 300mm spacing.
- .5 Stainless steel:
  - .1 Type: 304.
  - .2 Thickness: 0.25 mm.
  - .3 Finish: corrugated.
  - .4 Joining: longitudinal and circumferential slip joints with 50 mm laps.
  - .5 Fittings: 0.5 mm thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
  - .6 Metal jacket banding and mechanical seals: stainless steel, 19 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick at 300 mm spacing.

## **2.6 INSULATION SECUREMENTS**

- .1 Tape: self-adhesive, aluminum, reinforced, 50 mm wide minimum.
- .2 Contact adhesive: quick setting.
  - .1 Maximum VOC limit 250g/L to GSES GS-36.
- .3 Canvas adhesive: washable.
  - .1 Maximum VOC limit 250g/L to GSES GS-36.
- .4 Tie wire: 1.5 mm diameter stainless steel.
- .5 Bands: Stainless steel, 19 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick.
- .6 Facing: 25 mm galvanized steel hexagonal wire mesh on one face of insulation with expanded metal lath on other face of insulation].
- .7 Fasteners: 4 mm diameter pins with 35 mm diameter clips. Length of pin to suit thickness of insulation.

## **2.7 VAPOUR RETARDER LAP ADHESIVE**

- .1 Water based, fire retardant type, compatible with insulation.
  - .1 Maximum VOC limit 250 g/L GSES GS-36.

## **2.8 INDOOR VAPOUR RETARDER FINISH**

- .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.

## **2.9 OUTDOOR VAPOUR RETARDER MASTIC**

- .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.
- .2 Reinforcing fabric: Fibrous glass, untreated 305 g/m<sup>2</sup>.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

**3.2 PRE- INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Pressure testing of equipment and adjacent piping systems complete, witnessed and certified.
- .2 Surfaces clean, dry, free from foreign material.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with TIAC National Standards
  - .1 Hot equipment: To TIAC code 1503-H.
  - .2 Cold equipment: to TIAC code 1503-C.
- .2 Elastomeric Insulation: to remain dry. Overlaps to manufacturer's instructions. Joints tight and sealed properly.
- .3 Provide vapour retarder as recommended by manufacturer.
- .4 Apply materials in accordance with insulation and equipment manufacturer's instructions and this specification.
- .5 Use two layers with staggered joints when required nominal wall thickness exceeds 75 mm.
- .6 Maintain uninterrupted continuity and integrity of vapour retarder jacket and finishes.
  - .1 Hangers, supports outside vapour retarder jacket.
- .7 Supports, Hangers:
  - .1 Apply high compressive strength insulation, suitable for service, at oversized saddles and shoes where insulation saddles have not been provided.

**3.4 REMOVABLE, PRE-FABRICATED, INSULATION AND ENCLOSURES**

- .1 Application: At expansion joints, valves, primary flow measuring elements, flanges and unions at equipment.
- .2 Installation to permit periodic removal and replacement and to permit movement of expansion joint without damage to adjacent insulation.

**3.5 FIRE SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULES**

- .1 Includes valves, valve bonnets, strainers, flanges and fittings unless otherwise specified.
- .2 Hot Equipment:
  - .1 TIAC code A-1 and C-1 with bands and 13 mm cement reinforced with one layer of reinforcing mesh.

.2 TIAC code C-2 unfaced with bands and 13 mm cement precede by one layer of reinforcing mesh.

.3 Thicknesses:

Domestic hot water storage tanks 25 mm
Heat exchangers 50 mm
Steam condensate receivers 50 mm
Deaerator-feedwater heaters 50 mm

.3 Breechings, engine exhausts and mufflers:

.1 TIAC code A-2 with 25 mm air gap, mechanical fastenings and 13 mm cement reinforced with one layer of reinforcing mesh.

.4 Cold equipment:

.1 TIAC A-3 and C-4 with mechanical fastenings and 13 mm cement reinforced with one layer of reinforcing mesh.

.2 TIAC C-2 faced with vapour retardant jacket and with bands and 13 mm cement preceded by one layer of reinforcing mesh.

.3 TIAC C-4 and A-6 with mechanical fastenings.

.4 Thicknesses: chillers (except factory insulated) 50 mm.

.5 Finishes:

.1 Engine exhaust piping and muffler: To TIAC code CRF-4.

.2 Equipment in mechanical rooms: TIAC code CEF/1.

.3 Equipment elsewhere: TIAC code CEF/2 with 13 mm cement jacket.

### 3.6 CLEANING

.1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.

.1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

.2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1    Section Includes:
  - .1       Thermal insulation for piping and piping accessories in commercial type applications.

**1.2                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1    American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - .1       ASHRAE Standard 90.1, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings (IESNA co-sponsored; ANSI approved; Continuous Maintenance Standard).
- .2    ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1       ASTM B209M, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate Metric.
  - .2       ASTM C335, Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Transfer Properties of Horizontal Pipe Insulation.
  - .3       ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation.
  - .4       ASTM C449/C449M, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber-Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
  - .5       ASTM C533, Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
  - .6       ASTM C547, Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
  - .7       ASTM C795, Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
  - .8       ASTM C921, Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
- .3    Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1       CGSB 51-GP-52Ma, Vapour Barrier, Jacket and Facing Material for Pipe, Duct and Equipment Thermal Insulation.
  - .2       CAN/CGSB-51.53, Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Jacketing Sheet, for Insulated Pipes, Vessels and Round Ducts
- .4    Department of Justice Canada
  - .1       Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA), 1995, c. 37.
  - .2       Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA), 1999, c. 33.
  - .3       Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (TDGA), 1992, c. 34.
- .5    Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1       Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .6    Manufacturer's Trade Associations

- .1 Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC): National Insulation Standards.
- .7 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S102, Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
  - .2 CAN/ULC-S701, Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering.
  - .3 CAN/ULC-S702, Thermal Insulation, Mineral Fibre, for Buildings
  - .4 CAN/ULC-S702.2, Thermal Insulation, Mineral Fibre, for Buildings, Part 2: Application Guidelines.

### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 For purposes of this section:
  - .1 "CONCEALED" - insulated mechanical services in suspended ceilings and non-accessible chases and furred-in spaces.
  - .2 "EXPOSED" - will mean "not concealed" as specified.
- .2 TIAC ss:
  - .1 CRF: Code Rectangular Finish.
  - .2 CPF: Code Piping Finish.

### **1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
    - .1 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
    - .1 Shop drawings: Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Saskatchewan, Canada.
- .4 Samples:
  - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
  - .2 Submit for approval: complete assembly of each type of insulation system, insulation, coating, and adhesive proposed. Mount sample on 12 mm plywood board. Affix label beneath sample indicating service.
- .5 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.

- .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - .1 Departmental Representative will make available 1 copy of systems supplier's installation instructions.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Qualifications:
- .2 Installer: specialist in performing work of this Section, and have at least 3 years successful experience in this size and type of project, qualified to standards of TIAC.
- .3 Health and Safety:
  - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06- Health and Safety Requirements.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
  - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
  - .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .3 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .2 Storage and Protection:
  - .1 Protect from weather, construction traffic.
  - .2 Protect against damage.
  - .3 Store at temperatures and conditions required by manufacturer.
- .3 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .2 Place excess or unused insulation and insulation accessory materials in designated containers.
  - .3 Divert unused metal materials from landfill to metal recycling facility approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .4 Dispose of unused adhesive material at official hazardous material collections site approved by Departmental Representative.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SUSTAINABLE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Materials and products in accordance with Section 01 47 15- Sustainable Requirements: Construction.

## **2.2 FIRE AND SMOKE RATING**

- .1 In accordance with CAN/ULC-S102.
  - .1 Maximum flame spread rating: 25.
  - .2 Maximum smoke developed rating: 50.

## **2.3 INSULATION**

- .1 Mineral fibre specified includes glass fibre, rock wool, slag wool.
- .2 Thermal conductivity ("k" factor) not to exceed specified values at 24 degrees C mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C335.
- .3 TIAC Code A-1: rigid moulded mineral fibre without factory applied vapour retarder jacket.
  - .1 Mineral fibre: to CAN/ULC-S702.
  - .2 Maximum "k" factor: to CAN/ULC-S702.
- .4 TIAC Code A-3: rigid moulded mineral fibre with factory applied vapour retarder jacket.
  - .1 Mineral fibre: to CAN/ULC-S702.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor: to CAN/ULC-S702.
- .5 TIAC Code C-2: mineral fibre blanket faced with factory applied vapour retarder jacket (as scheduled in PART 3 of this section).
  - .1 Mineral fibre: to CAN/ULC-S702.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor: to CAN/ULC-S702.
- .6 TIAC Code A-2: rigid moulded calcium silicate in sections and blocks, and with special shapes to suit project requirements.
  - .1 Insulation: to ASTM C533.
  - .2 Design to permit periodic removal and re-installation.

## **2.4 INSULATION SECUREMENT**

- .1 Tape: self-adhesive, aluminum, reinforced, 50 mm wide minimum.
- .2 Contact adhesive: quick setting.
- .3 Canvas adhesive: washable.
- .4 Tie wire: 1.5 mm diameter stainless steel.
- .5 Bands: stainless steel, 19 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick.

## **2.5 CEMENT**

- .1 Thermal insulating and finishing cement:
  - .1 Hydraulic setting on mineral wool, to ASTM C449/C449M.

**2.6 VAPOUR RETARDER LAP ADHESIVE**

- .1 Water based, fire retardant type, compatible with insulation.

**2.7 INDOOR VAPOUR RETARDER FINISH**

- .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.

**2.8 OUTDOOR VAPOUR RETARDER FINISH**

- .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.
- .2 Reinforcing fabric: fibrous glass, untreated 305 g/m<sup>2</sup>.

**2.9 JACKETS**

- .1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):
  - .1 One-piece moulded type and sheet to CAN/CGSB-51.53 with pre-formed shapes as required.
  - .2 Colours: as indicated.
  - .3 Minimum service temperatures: -20 degrees C.
  - .4 Maximum service temperature: 65 degrees C.
  - .5 Moisture vapour transmission: 0.02 perm.
  - .6 Thickness: as indicated
  - .7 Fastenings:
    - .1 Use solvent weld adhesive compatible with insulation to seal laps and joints.
    - .2 Tacks.
    - .3 Pressure sensitive vinyl tape of matching colour.
  - .8 Special requirements:
    - .1 Outdoor: UV rated material at least 0.5 mm thick.
- .2 ABS Plastic:
  - .1 One-piece moulded type and sheet with pre-formed shapes as required.
  - .2 Colours: as indicated.
  - .3 Minimum service temperatures: -40 degrees C.
  - .4 Maximum service temperature: 82 degrees C.
  - .5 Moisture vapour transmission: 0.012 perm.
  - .6 Thickness: 0.75 mm.
  - .7 Fastenings:
    - .1 Solvent weld adhesive compatible with insulation to seal laps and joints.
    - .2 Tacks.
    - .3 Pressure sensitive vinyl tape of matching colour.
  - .8 Locations:
    - .1 For outdoor use ONLY.
- .3 Canvas:

- .1 220 gm/m<sup>2</sup>cotton, plain weave, treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive to ASTM C921.
- .2 Lagging adhesive: compatible with insulation.
- .4 Aluminum:
  - .1 To ASTM B209.
  - .2 Thickness: 0.50 mm sheet.
  - .3 Finish: corrugated.
  - .4 Joining: longitudinal and circumferential slip joints with 50 mm laps.
  - .5 Fittings: 0.5 mm thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
  - .6 Metal jacket banding and mechanical seals: stainless steel, 19 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick at 300 mm spacing.
- .5 Stainless steel:
  - .1 Type: 304.
  - .2 Thickness: 0.25 mm.
  - .3 Finish: smooth.
  - .4 Joining: longitudinal and circumferential slip joints with 50 mm laps.
  - .5 Fittings: 0.5 mm thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
  - .6 Metal jacket banding and mechanical seals: stainless steel, 19 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick at 300 mm spacing.

## **2.10 WEATHERPROOF CAULKING FOR JACKETS INSTALLED OUTDOORS**

- .1 Caulking to: Section 07 92 00- Joint Sealants.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

### **3.2 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENT**

- .1 Pressure testing of piping systems and adjacent equipment to be complete, witnessed and certified.
- .2 Surfaces clean, dry, free from foreign material.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with TIAC National Standards.
- .2 Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and this specification.

- .3 Use two layers with staggered joints when required nominal wall thickness exceeds 75 mm.
- .4 Maintain uninterrupted continuity and integrity of vapour retarder jacket and finishes.
  - .1 Install hangers, supports outside vapour retarder jacket.
- .5 Supports, Hangers:
  - .1 Apply high compressive strength insulation, suitable for service, at oversized saddles and shoes where insulation saddles have not been provided.

### **3.4 REMOVABLE, PRE-FABRICATED, INSULATION AND ENCLOSURES**

- .1 Application: on all steam and condensate valves, and all expansion joints.
- .2 Design: to permit periodic removal and replacement without damage to adjacent insulation.
- .3 Insulation:
  - .1 Insulation, fastenings and finishes: same as system.
  - .2 Jacket: aluminum

### **3.5 INSTALLATION OF ELASTOMERIC INSULATION**

- .1 Insulation to remain dry. Overlaps to manufacturer's instructions. Ensure tight joints.
- .2 Provide vapour retarder as recommended by manufacturer.

### **3.6 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULES**

- .1 Includes valves, valve bonnets, strainers, flanges and fittings unless otherwise specified.
- .2 TIAC Code: A-1.
  - .1 Securements: Tape at 300 mm on centre.
  - .2 Seals: lap seal adhesive, lagging adhesive.
  - .3 Installation: TIAC Code 1501-H.
- .3 TIAC Code: A-3.
  - .1 Securements: Tape at 300 mm on centre.
  - .2 Seals: VR lap seal adhesive, VR lagging adhesive.
  - .3 Installation: TIAC Code: 1501-C.
- .4 TIAC Code: C-2 with vapour retarder jacket.
  - .1 Insulation securements: 18 ga SS wire or 12 mm x 0.5 mm SS bands at 300 mm oc.
  - .2 Seals: lap seal adhesive, lagging adhesive.
  - .3 Installation: TIAC Code: 1501-C.

Application	Temp, °C	TIAC code	Pipe sizes (NPS) and insulation thickness (mm)					
			3/4 and smaller	1	1 1/4 to 2	2-1/2 to 4	5 to 6	8 & over
High Pressure Steam	up to 175	A-1	38	50	65	75	90	90
Low Pressure Condensate	60 - 94	A-1	38	65	65	75	90	90
High Pressure Condensate	up to 94	A-1	25	38	38	38	38	38
Pumped Condensate return	up to 94	A-1	25	38	38	38	38	38
Domestic HWR	up to 59	A-1	25	25	25	25	38	38
Domestic HWS	up to 59	A-1	25	25	25	38	38	38
Soft Water		A-3	25	25	25	25	25	25
Pumped Sanitary		C-2	25	25	25	25	25	25
Cold Water S		A-3	25	25	25	25	25	25
Cold Water R		A-3	25	25	25	25	25	25
Domestic CW		A-3	25	25	25	25	25	25

.5 Finishes:

- .1 Exposed indoors: aluminum jacket.
- .2 Exposed in mechanical rooms: aluminum jacket.
- .3 Concealed, indoors: canvas on valves, fittings. No further finish.
- .4 Use vapour retarder jacket on TIAC code A-3 insulation compatible with insulation.
- .5 Outdoors: water-proof aluminum jacket.
- .6 Finish attachments: SS bands, at 150 mm on centre. Seals: closed.
- .7 Installation: to appropriate TIAC code CRF/1 through CPF/5.

**3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Verification requirements in accordance with Section 01 47 17- Sustainable Requirements: Contractor's Verification], include:
  - .1 Materials and resources.
  - .2 Storage and collection of recyclables.
  - .3 Construction waste management.
  - .4 Resource reuse.
  - .5 Recycled content.
  - .6 Local/regional materials.
  - .7 Certified wood.
  - .8 Low-emitting materials.

**3.8 CLEANING**

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.

- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1    ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1        ASTM E202, Standard Test Methods for Analysis of Ethylene Glycols and Propylene Glycols.

**1.2                CLEANING AND START-UP OF MECHANICAL PIPING SYSTEMS**

- .1    In accordance with Section 23 08 02- Cleaning and Start-up of Mechanical Piping Systems.

**1.3                HYDRONIC SYSTEMS - PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION (PV)**

- .1    Perform hydronic systems performance verification after cleaning is completed and system is in full operation.
- .2    When systems are operational, perform following tests:
  - .1        Conduct full scale tests at maximum design flow rates, temperatures and pressures for continuous consecutive period of 48 hours to demonstrate compliance with design criteria.
  - .2        Verify performance of hydronic system circulating pumps as specified, recording system pressures, temperatures, fluctuations by simulating maximum design conditions and varying.
    - .1            Pump operation.
    - .2            Boiler and/or chiller operation.
    - .3            Pressure bypass open/closed.
    - .4            Control pressure failure.
    - .5            Maximum heating demand.
    - .6            Maximum cooling demand.
    - .7            Boiler and/or chiller failure.
    - .8            Cooling tower (and/or industrial fluid cooler) fan failure.
    - .9            Outdoor reset. Re-check heat exchanger output supply temperature at 100% and 50% reset, maximum water temperature.

**1.4                HYDRONIC SYSTEM CAPACITY TEST**

- .1    Perform hydronic system capacity tests after:
  - .1        TAB has been completed
  - .2        Verification of operating, limit, safety controls.
  - .3        Verification of primary and secondary pump flow rates.
  - .4        Verification of accuracy of temperature and pressure sensors and gauges.
- .2    Calculate system capacity at test conditions.

- .3 Using manufacturer's published data and calculated capacity at test conditions, extrapolate system capacity at design conditions.
- .4 When capacity test is completed, return controls and equipment status to normal operating conditions.
- .5 Submit sample of system water to approved testing agency to determine if chemical treatment is correct. Include cost.
- .6 Heating system capacity test:
  - .1 Perform capacity test when ambient temperature is within 10% of design conditions. Simulate design conditions by:
    - .1 Increasing OA flow rates through heating coils (in this case, monitor heating coil discharge temperatures to ensure that coils are not subjected to freezing conditions) or
    - .2 Reducing space temperature by turning of heating system for sufficient period of time before starting testing.
  - .2 Test procedures:
    - .1 Open fully heat exchanger, heating coil and radiation control valves.
    - .2 With boilers on full firing and hot water heating supply temperature stabilized, record flow rates and supply and return temperatures simultaneously.
    - .3 Conduct flue gas analysis test on boilers at full load and at low fire conditions.
- .7 Chilled water system capacity test:
  - .1 Perform capacity test when ambient temperature is within 10% of design conditions. Simulate design conditions by:
    - .1 Adding heat from building heating system or;
    - .2 Raising space temperature by turning off cooling and air systems for sufficient period of time before starting testing and pre-heating building to summer design space temperature (occupied) or above. Set OAD and RAD for minimum outside air if OAT is near outside design temperature or to maximum recirculation if RAT is greater that OAT. RAT to be at least 23 degrees C minimum.
  - .2 Test procedures:
    - .1 Open fully cooling coil control valves.
    - .2 Set thermostats on associated AHU's for maximum cooling.
    - .3 Set AHU's for design maximum air flow rates.
    - .4 Set load or demand limiters on chillers to 100%.
    - .5 After system has stabilized, record chilled water, and condenser water flow rates and supply and return temperatures simultaneously.

## **1.5 CONDENSER WATER AND HUMIDIFICATION SYSTEMS**

- .1 In addition to procedures specified above, perform following:
  - .1 Add chemicals once per week as required.

- .2 Perform TAB as specified Section 23 05 93- Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
- .3 Set up and adjust drip feeders, timer controls, and pump strokes as required to maintain required chemical feed rates.
- .4 Inject inhibitor into cooling tower sump.

## **1.6 GLYCOL SYSTEMS**

- .1 Test to prove concentration will prevent freezing to minus 40 degrees C Test inhibitor strength and include in procedural report. Refer to ASTM E202.

## **1.7 STEAM SYSTEMS**

- .1 Performance verification:
  - .1 When systems are operational, perform relevant tests of steam and condensate return piping systems as specified under hydronic systems.
  - .2 Verify operation of components of steam system including:
    - .1 Steam traps by:
      - .1 Measuring temperature of condensate return and/or
      - .2 Using audio-sensing devices.
      - .3 Use of other approved methods.
    - .2 Flash tanks.
    - .3 Thermostatic vents.
  - .3 Verify performance of condensation units, including:
    - .1 Pump capacity at design temperature.
    - .2 Controls.
  - .4 Verify performance of condensate return system to ensure return of maximum quantity of condensate return water at with minimum temperature drop.
  - .5 Adjust piping system as required to eliminate water hammer.
- .2 Monitor system continuously until acceptance for proper operation of components including steam traps, thermostatic vents, flash tanks and condensate pumping units.

## **1.8 GASEOUS FUEL SYSTEMS**

- .1 Operation tests:
  - .1 Measure gas pressure at gas metre outlet and at burner manifold.
  - .2 Verify details of temperature and pressure compensation at meter.
  - .3 Verify settings, operation, venting of high and low pressure cut-outs, alarms.
  - .4 Check terminals of vents for gas pressure regulators.

## **1.9 FUEL OIL SYSTEMS**

- .1 Environmental protection systems:
  - .1 Test oil storage tank leakage detection system using manufacturer's recommended procedures.

- .2 Test spill protection and over-fill protection systems using manufacturer's recommended procedures.
- .2 Fuel oil pumps:
  - .1 Check strainers on pump inlet, relief valve on pump outlet with discharge to oil return piping, pressure gauge on strainer inlet, pump inlet and pump discharge.
  - .2 Verify pump performance.
  - .3 Pump performance within plus 20% and minus 0% of design.
- .3 Operational Tests:
  - .1 Timing: perform at same time as 100% and 105% boiler PV tests.
  - .2 Charge system and verify operation.
  - .3 Verify adequacy of flow rates and pressure from storage facilities to burners.
  - .4 Verify accurate metering of fuel to burners.
  - .5 For further details refer to relevant sections of Division 23.
- .4 Heavy oil systems:
  - .1 Verify temperature of stored oil and of oil adjacent to suction pipe.
  - .2 Verify steam pressure at storage tank inlet.
  - .3 Verify complete heat tracing system for completeness, controls, operation.
  - .4 Verify that steam condensate is discharged to sewer after being suitably cooled.
  - .5 Heavy oil pumping and heating set:
    - .1 For test purposes and where suction lift is involved, level of oil in tank should be near empty.
    - .2 Measure oil pressure at strainer inlet and outlet, inlet and discharge of pumps, inlet and outlet of heaters.
    - .3 Measure oil temperature at inlet and outlet of heaters.
    - .4 Measure steam pressure at inlet of control valve and at inlet of heaters.
    - .5 Verify heat exchanger performance using procedures specified Section 23 57 00- Heat Exchangers for HVAC.
- .5 Notify authorities having jurisdiction to enable witnessing of tests as required.
- .6 Cathodic protection systems:
  - .1 Test oil storage tank and oil fill, vent, suction and return piping cathodic protection systems.
  - .2 Refer to Section 26 42 00.01- Telethermics - Cathodic Protection.

## **1.10 POTABLE WATER SYSTEMS**

- .1 When cleaning is completed and system filled:
  - .1 Verify performance of equipment and systems as specified elsewhere in Division 23.
  - .2 Check for proper operation of water hammer arrestors. Run one outlet for 10 seconds, then shut of water immediately. If water hammer occurs, replace water hammer arrestor or recharge air chambers. Repeat for each outlet and flush valve.

- .3 Confirm water quality consistent with supply standards, verifying that no residuals remain resulting from flushing and/or cleaning.

#### **1.11 INDUSTRIAL QUALITY COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEMS**

- .1 Commissioning Agency: installing Contractor.
- .2 Design Criteria, Design Intents: refer to Performance Verification (PV) Report Forms.
- .3 Application Tolerances: 3%
- .4 Commissioning Procedures:
  - .1 Check operation of automatic drain valves.
  - .2 Bleed off measured flow rate of compressed air from receiver.
  - .3 Measure cumulative length of time that air compressor operates to recover pressure. Carry out test over extended period of time.
  - .4 Test compressor unloading systems at stages of operation. This may be performed by repeating above test at several bleed-off rates.
  - .5 Refrigerated air drier: perform similar checks and tests as specified for air compressor. Measure cooling air flow rate, pressure, entering and leaving ambient and compressed air temperatures.
  - .6 Water-cooled after-coolers: measure water flow rate, EWT, LWT, compressed air temperature, pressure drops.

#### **1.12 WET AND DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, STANDPIPE AND HOSE SYSTEMS**

- .1 Cleaning, testing, start-up, performance verification of equipment, systems, components, and devices is specified elsewhere in Division 23.
- .2 Verification of controls, detection devices, alarm devices is specified Division 26.
- .3 Demonstrate that fire hose will reach to most remote location regardless of partitions, and obstructions.
- .4 Verify operation of interlocks between HVAC systems and fire alarm systems.

#### **1.13 SANITARY AND STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS**

- .1 Buried systems: perform tests prior to back-filling. Perform hydraulic tests to verify grades and freedom from obstructions.
- .2 Ensure that traps are fully and permanently primed.
- .3 Ensure that fixtures are properly anchored, connected to system.
- .4 Operate flush valves, tank and operate each fixture to verify drainage and no leakage.
- .5 Cleanouts: refer to Section 22 42 01- Plumbing Specialities and Accessories.
- .6 Roof drains:
  - .1 Refer to Section 22 42 01- Plumbing Specialities and Accessories.
  - .2 Remove caps as required.

**1.14            REPORTS**

- .1        In accordance with Section 01 91 13- General Commissioning Requirements: Reports, supplemented as specified herein.

**1.15            TRAINING**

- .1        In accordance with Section 01 91 13- General Commissioning Requirements: Training of O&M Personnel, supplemented as specified herein.

**Part 2           Products**

**2.1            NOT USED**

- .1        Not Used.

**Part 3           Execution**

**3.1            NOT USED**

- .1        Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

.1 Section Includes:

- .1 Procedures and cleaning solutions for cleaning mechanical piping systems.

**1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

.1 ASTM International (ASTM)

- .1 ASTM E202, Standard Test Methods for Analysis of Ethylene Glycols and Propylene Glycols.

.2 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)

- .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

.1 Product Data:

- .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

.2 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.

- .1 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

- .1 Departmental Representative will make available 1 copy of systems supplier's installation instructions.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

.1 Health and Safety:

- .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06- Health and Safety Requirements.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

.1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.

.2 Waste Management and Disposal:

- .1 Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 CLEANING SOLUTIONS**

- .1 Tri-sodium phosphate: 0.40 kg per 100 L water in system.
- .2 Sodium carbonate: 0.40 kg per 100 L water in system.
- .3 Low-foaming detergent: 0.01 kg per 100 L water in system.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

**3.2 CLEANING HYDRONIC AND STEAM SYSTEMS**

- .1 Timing: systems operational, hydrostatically tested and with safety devices functional, before cleaning is carried out.
- .2 Cleaning Agency:
  - .1 Retain qualified water treatment specialist to perform system cleaning.
- .3 Install instrumentation such as flow meters, orifice plates, pitot tubes, flow metering valves only after cleaning is certified as complete by water treatment specialist.
- .4 Cleaning procedures:
  - .1 Provide detailed report outlining proposed cleaning procedures at least 4 weeks prior to proposed starting date. Report to include:
    - .1 Cleaning procedures, flow rates, elapsed time.
    - .2 Chemicals and concentrations used.
    - .3 Inhibitors and concentrations.
    - .4 Specific requirements for completion of work.
    - .5 Special precautions for protecting piping system materials and components.
    - .6 Complete analysis of water used to ensure water will not damage systems or equipment.
- .5 Conditions at time of cleaning of systems:
  - .1 Systems: free from construction debris, dirt and other foreign material.
  - .2 Control valves: operational, fully open to ensure that terminal units can be cleaned properly.
  - .3 Strainers: clean prior to initial fill.
  - .4 Install temporary filters on pumps not equipped with permanent filters.
  - .5 Install pressure gauges on strainers to detect plugging.

- .6 Report on Completion of Cleaning:
  - .1 When cleaning is completed, submit report, complete with certificate of compliance with specifications of cleaning component supplier.
- .7 Hydronic Systems:
  - .1 Fill system with water; ensure air is vented from system.
  - .2 Fill expansion tanks 1/3 to 1/2 full, charge system with compressed air to at least 35 kPa (does not apply to diaphragm type expansion tanks).
  - .3 Use water metre to record volume of water in system to +/- 0.5%.
  - .4 Add chemicals under direct supervision of chemical treatment supplier.
  - .5 Closed loop systems: circulate system cleaner at 60 degrees C for at least 36 h. Drain as quickly as possible. Refill with water and inhibitors. Test concentrations and adjust to recommended levels.
  - .6 Flush velocity in system mains and branches to ensure removal of debris. System pumps may be used for circulating cleaning solution provided that velocities are adequate.
  - .7 Add chemical solution to system.
  - .8 Establish circulation, raise temperature slowly to maximum design and 82 degrees C minimum. Circulate for 12 h, ensuring flow in all circuits. Remove heat; continue to circulate until temperature is below 38 degrees C. Drain as quickly as possible. Refill with clean water. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperature. Drain and repeat procedures specified above. Flush through low point drains in system. Refill with clean water adding to sodium sulphite (test for residual sulphite).
- .8 Glycol Systems:
  - .1 In addition to procedures specified above perform specified procedures.
  - .2 Test to prove concentration will prevent freezing to minus 40 degrees C. Test inhibitor strength and include in procedural report. Refer to ASTM E202.
- .9 Steam Systems: in addition to general requirements as specified above, perform following:
  - .1 Remove internal components of steam traps until flushing and warm-up have been completed.
  - .2 Open drip points to atmosphere. If needed for protection of personnel or environment, install flexible hose and direct discharge to safe location.
  - .3 Starting at drip point closest to source, verify removal of condensate, then re-install steam trap internal parts. Repeat sequence down the line.
  - .4 Water hammer: determine source and eliminate cause.
- .10 Steam boilers:
  - .1 Isolate boilers from piping system.
  - .2 Fill to normal operating level. Add cleaner. Fire to 50% of design operating steam pressure. Maintain for 24 h, during which blow down boiler every 4 hours

- including water columns, controls, skimmer lines and valves, test cocks, blowdown valves. Add water to return to operating level.
- .3 Allow boiler to cool, then drain, flush and inspect.
- .4 Reconnect to piping system.
- .5 Refill boiler with clean softened water and immediately add chemical inhibitors.
- .6 Apply heat slowly and raise to normal design operating steam pressure. Maintain for 4 h.
- .7 Discharge condensate from steam system to sewer for 96 hours after initial operation. During this period continue chemical treatment of boilers with inhibitors to ensure complete removal of oils, grease and millscale from steam and condensate return piping steam.
- .8 Drain steam condensate until it is clean and free from suspended matter. Ensure proper operation of steam traps.
- .9 Allow boiler to cool, drain, open inspection ports and wash out with clean water.
- .10 If boiler is not used immediately, refill with softened water, add sodium sulphite, and bring up to pressure. Test for residual sulphite.
- .11 After cleaning is completed and system is filled, perform relevant start-up procedures as specified for hydronic systems:

### **3.3 START-UP OF HYDRONIC SYSTEMS**

- .1 After cleaning is completed and system is filled:
  - .1 Establish circulation and expansion tank level, set pressure controls.
  - .2 Ensure air is removed.
  - .3 Check pumps to be free from air, debris, possibility of cavitation when system is at design temperature.
  - .4 Dismantle system pumps used for cleaning, inspect, replace worn parts, install new gaskets and new set of seals.
  - .5 Clean out strainers repeatedly until system is clean.
  - .6 Commission water treatment systems as specified in Section 23 25 00- HVAC Water Treatment.
  - .7 Check water level in expansion tank with cold water with circulating pumps OFF and again with pumps ON.
  - .8 Repeat with water at design temperature.
  - .9 Check pressurization to ensure proper operation and to prevent water hammer, flashing, cavitation. Eliminate water hammer and other noises.
  - .10 Bring system up to design temperature and pressure slowly over a 48 hour period.
  - .11 Perform TAB as specified in Section 23 05 93- Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
  - .12 Adjust pipe supports, hangers, and springs as necessary.
  - .13 Monitor pipe movement, performance of expansion joints, loops, guides, anchors.

- .14 If sliding type expansion joints bind or if bellows type expansion joints flex incorrectly, shut down system, re-align, and repeat start-up procedures.
- .15 Re-tighten bolts using torque wrench, to compensate for heat-caused relaxation. Repeat several times during commissioning.
- .16 Check operation of drain valves.
- .17 Adjust valve stem packings as systems settle down.
- .18 Fully open balancing valves (except those that are factory-set).
- .19 Check operation of over-temperature protection devices on circulating pumps.
- .20 Adjust alignment of piping at pumps to ensure flexibility, adequacy of pipe movement, absence of noise or vibration transmission.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for electric and electronic control system for HVAC and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

**1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions and 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect electric and electronic control systems from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse of packaging materials, crates, padding, pallets, as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 THERMOSTAT (LINE VOLTAGE-HEATING AND COOLING)**

- .1 Line voltage, wall-mounted thermostat, for heating-cooling with:
  - .1 Full load rating: 16 A at 120 V.
  - .2 Temperature setting range: 5 degrees C to 30 degrees C.
  - .3 Thermometer range: 5 degrees C to 30 degrees C.
  - .4 Markings in 5 degree increments.
  - .5 Differential temperature fixed at 1.1 degrees C.

**2.2 THERMOSTAT (LINE VOLTAGE, HEATING)**

- .1 Line voltage wall mounted electric heating thermostat with:
  - .1 Full load rating: 22 A at 120 V.

- .2 Temperature setting range: 5 degrees C to 30degrees C.
- .3 Double pole.
- .4 Thermometer range: 5 degrees C to 30 degrees C.
- .5 Scale markings: off-5-10-15-20-25 degrees C.

### **2.3 THERMOSTAT (LOW VOLTAGE)**

- .1 Low voltage wall thermostat:
  - .1 For use on 24 V circuit at 1.5 A capacity.
  - .2 With heat anticipator adjustable 0.1 to 1.2 A.
  - .3 Temperature setting range: 10 degrees C to 25 degrees C.
  - .4 sub-base.

### **2.4 THERMOSTAT (REMOTE BULB)**

- .1 Line voltage remote bulb type thermostat with:
  - .1 8 A rating on 120 V.
  - .2 3 m copper capillary tube, nylon coated.
  - .3 Moisture and dust-resistant enclosure.

### **2.5 THERMOSTAT (FAN COIL)**

- .1 Line voltage fan coil heating-cooling thermostat with:
  - .1 Full load rating: 6 A at 120 V.
  - .2 Four position fan switches for "Low- Medium-High-Off" fan switch.
  - .3 "Heat-Cool" switch and fan "Off" switch. Fan "Off" switch to break all circuits except heating.
  - .4 Two rocker switches for "Heat-Off-Cool" and "Low-Medium-High" fan switching. Isolate heating and cooling circuits. "Off" switch to break power to fan and thermostat.

### **2.6 THERMOSTAT GUARDS**

- .1 Thermostat guards: opaque. Slots for air circulation to thermostat.

### **2.7 LOW LIMIT TEMPERATURE ALARM**

- .1 Low limit temperature alarm with:
  - .1 Rating: 10.2 A at 120 V.
  - .2 Sensing bulb and 1.5 m long capillary tube.
  - .3 Switching action: manual.
  - .4 Temperature setting range: 0 degrees C to 15 degrees C.

### **2.8 HIGH LIMIT TEMPERATURE ALARM**

- .1 High limit temperature alarm with:
  - .1 Rating 10 A at 120 V.

- .2 Positive lock-out.
- .3 Manual reset only after 14 degrees C drop-in temperature.
- .4 Cutout setting: 50 degrees C.

## **2.9 SAIL SWITCH**

- .1 Sail switch, mercury bulb type with stainless steel sail, adjustable range set for 24 V. Maximum ambient temperature: 35 degrees C.

## **2.10 FLOW SWITCH**

- .1 Flow switch for pipe size as indicated, CSA Enclosure A at 24 V. Maximum liquid temperature: 121 degrees C. Maximum liquid gauge pressure of 1034 kPa ambient temperature range 16 degrees C to 120 degrees C.

## **2.11 PRESSURE SWITCH**

- .1 Pressure switch for steam at range with 1034 reset, contacts auto on rise. Maximum allowable gauge pressure of open MPa. Full load 1.2 A at 16 V. ULC rated

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for electric and electronic control systems installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install control devices.
- .2 On outside wall, mount thermostats on bracket or insulated pad 25 mm from exterior wall.
- .3 Install remote sensing device and capillary tube in metallic conduit. Conduit enclosing capillary tube must not touch heater or heating cable.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.

- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Materials and installation for piping, valves and fittings for gas fired equipment.

**1.2                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1 ASME B16.5, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
  - .2 ASME B16.18, Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - .3 ASME B16.22, Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - .4 ASME B18.2.1, Square and Hex Bolts and Screws Inch Series.
- .2 ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM A47/A47M, Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
  - .2 ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.
  - .3 ASTM B75M, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube Metric.
  - .4 ASTM B837, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Natural Gas and Liquefied Petroleum (LP) Gas Fuel Distribution Systems.
- .3 CSA Group (CSA)
  - .1 CSA W47.1, Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Steel.
- .4 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
  - .1 CAN/CSA B149.1, Natural Gas and Propane Installation Code.
- .5 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

**1.3                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet for piping, fittings and equipment.
  - .2 Indicate on manufacturer's catalogue literature following: valves.
- .3 Test Reports: submit certified test reports from approved independent testing laboratories indicating compliance with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

- .5 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .6 Closeout Submittals: submit maintenance and engineering data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Pre-Installation Meeting:
  - .1 Convene pre-installation meeting one week prior to beginning on-site installations in accordance with Section 01 32 16.07- Construction Progress Schedules - Bar (GANNT) Chart.
    - .1 Verify project requirements.
    - .2 Review installation and substrate conditions.
    - .3 Co-ordination with other building subtrades.
    - .4 Review manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
  - .2 Health and Safety:
    - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06- Health and Safety Requirements.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .2 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
  - .3 Collect and separate for disposal paper, corrugated cardboard, plastic, polystyrene packaging material in appropriate on-site bins for recycling in accordance with Waste Management Plan (WMP).
  - .4 Separate for recycling and place in designated containers Plastic, Steel, Metal waste in accordance with Waste Management Plan (WMP).
  - .5 Divert unused metal materials from landfill to metal recycling facility as approved by Departmental Representative.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 PIPE**

- .1 Steel pipe: to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, seamless as follows:
  - .1 NPS 1/2 to 2, screwed.
  - .2 NPS2 1/2 and over, plain end.
- .2 Copper tube: to ASTM B837.

## **2.2 JOINTING MATERIAL**

- .1 Screwed fittings: pulverized lead paste.
- .2 Welded fittings: to CSA W47.1.
- .3 Flange gaskets: non-metallic flat.
- .4 Brazing: to ASTM B837.

## **2.3 FITTINGS**

- .1 Steel pipe fittings, screwed, flanged or welded:
  - .1 Malleable iron: screwed, banded, Class 150.
  - .2 Steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings: to ASME B16.5.
  - .3 Welding: butt-welding fittings.
  - .4 Unions: malleable iron, brass to iron, ground seat, to ASTM A47/A47M.
  - .5 Bolts and nuts: to ASME B18.2.1.
  - .6 Nipples: schedule 40, to ASTM A53/A53M.
- .2 Copper pipe fittings, screwed, flanged or soldered:
  - .1 Cast copper fittings: to ASME B16.18.
  - .2 Wrought copper fittings: to ASME B16.22.

## **2.4 VALVES**

- .1 Provincial Code approved lubricated ball type.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

### **3.2 PIPING**

- .1 Install in accordance with Section 23 05 05- Installation of Pipework, CAN/CSA B149.1, supplemented as specified.
- .2 Install drip points:
  - .1 At low points in piping system.
  - .2 At connections to equipment.

### **3.3 VALVES**

- .1 Install valves with stems upright or horizontal unless otherwise approved by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Install valves at branch take-offs to isolate pieces of equipment, and as indicated.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Site Tests/Inspection:
  - .1 Test system in accordance with CAN/CSA B149.1 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- .2 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Have manufacturer of products supplied under this Section review work involved in handling, installation/application, and protection and cleaning of its products, and submit written reports, in acceptable format, to verify compliance of work with Contract.
  - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services, consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .3 Schedule site visits to review work at stages listed:
    - .1 After delivery and storage of products, and when preparatory work on which work of this Section depends is complete, but before installation begins.
    - .2 Twice during progress of work at 25% and 60% complete.
    - .3 Upon completion of work, after cleaning is carried out.
- .3 Obtain reports within 3 days of review and submit immediately to Departmental Representative.
- .4 Performance Verification:
  - .1 Refer to Section 23 08 01- Performance Verification of Mechanical Piping Systems.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- .1 Purging: purge after pressure test in accordance with CAN/CSA B149.1.
- .2 Pre-Start-Up Inspections:
  - .1 Check vents from regulators, control valves, terminate outside building in approved location, protected against blockage, damage.
  - .2 Check gas trains, entire installation is approved by authority having jurisdiction.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Cleaning: in accordance with Section 23 08 02- Cleaning and Start-Up of Mechanical Piping Systems and CAN/CSA B149.1, supplemented as specified.
- .2 Perform cleaning operations.
- .3 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1      REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American National Standards Institute/American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA)
  - .1 ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11, Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- .2 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1 ASME B16.1-2015, Grey Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250.
  - .2 ASME B16.3-2016, Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300.
  - .3 ASME B16.5-2017, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.
  - .4 ASME B16.9-2012, Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings.
  - .5 ASME B18.2.1-2010, Square Hex, Heavy Hex and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange. Loded Head and Lag Screws (Inch Series).
  - .6 ASME B18.2.2-2015, Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series).
- .3 ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM A47/A47M-99(2014), Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
  - .2 ASTM A53/A53M-2018, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless.
  - .3 ASTM A536-84(2014), Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
  - .4 ASTM B61-2015, Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings.
  - .5 ASTM B62-2017, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
  - .6 ASTM E202-18, Standard Test Method for Analysis of Ethylene Glycols and Propylene Glycols.
- .4 CSA Group (CSA)
  - .1 CSA B242-05(R2016), Groove and Shoulder Type Mechanical Pipe Couplings.
  - .2 CSA W48-2018 , Filler Metals and Allied Materials for Metal Arc Welding.
- .5 Manufacturer's Standardization of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS)
  - .1 MSS-SP-67-2017, Butterfly Valves.
  - .2 MSS-SP-70-2011, Grey Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .3 MSS-SP-71-2011, Grey Iron Swing Check Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .4 MSS-SP-80-2013 , Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
  - .5 MSS-SP-85-2011, Grey Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

## **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures .
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for hydronic systems and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Indicate on drawings:
    - .1 Components and accessories.

## **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals .
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for hydronic systems for incorporation into manual.

## **1.4 EXTRA STOCK MATERIALS**

- .1 Supply spare parts as follows:
  - .1 Valve seats: 1 minimum for every ten valves, each size. Minimum one.
  - .2 Discs: 1 minimum for every ten valves, each size. Minimum one.
  - .3 Stem packing: 1 minimum for every ten valves, each size. Minimum one.
  - .4 Valve handles: 2 minimum of each size.
  - .5 Gaskets for flanges: 1 minimum for every ten flanges.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements .
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect hydronic systems from nicks, scratches, and blemishes .
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Waste Reduction Workplan related to Work of this Section.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

---

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                PIPE**

- .1     Steel pipe: to ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B , as follows:
  - .1        To NPS 6: Schedule 40.
  - .2        NPS 8 and 10.
  - .3        NPS 12 and over, 10 mm wall thickness.

**2.2                PIPE JOINTS**

- .1     NPS 2 and under: screwed fittings with PTFE tape.
- .2     NPS 2-1/2 and over: welding fittings and flanges to CSA W48 .
- .3     Flanges: raised face, weld neck or slip-on to ANSI/AWWA C111/ A21.11.
- .4     Orifice flanges: slip-on raised face, 2100 kPa.
- .5     Flange gaskets: to ANSI/AWWA C111/ A21.11.
- .6     Pipe thread: taper.
- .7     Bolts and nuts: to ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2.
- .8     Roll grooved coupling gaskets: type EPDM .

**2.3                FITTINGS**

- .1     Screwed fittings: malleable iron, to ASME B16.3, Class 150.
- .2     Pipe flanges and flanged fittings:
  - .1        Cast iron: to ASME B16.1, Class 125.
  - .2        Steel: to ASME B16.5.
- .3     Butt-welding fittings: steel, to ASME B16.9.
- .4     Unions: malleable iron, to ASTM A47/A47M or ASME B16.3.
- .5     Fittings for roll grooved piping: ductile iron to ASTM A536.

**2.4                VALVES**

- .1     Connections:
  - .1        NPS 2 and smaller: screwed ends.
  - .2        NPS 2-1/2 and larger: flanged ends.
- .2     Gate valves: to MSS-SP-80:
  - .1        NPS 2 and under:
    - .1            Class 125 , rising stem, solid wedge disc, as specified Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze.
  - .2        NPS 2-1/2 and over:
    - .1            Rising stem, solid wedge disc, bronze lead free trim, as specified Section 23 05 23.02- Valves - Cast Iron.

- .3 Butterfly valves: to MSS-SP-67
  - .1 NPS 2-1/2 and over: lug type: as specified Section 23 05 17- Pipe Welding.
- .4 Globe valves: to application: throttling, flow control, emergency bypass:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Globe, with composition disc, as specified Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze.
  - .2 NPS 2-1/2 and over:
    - .1 With composition lead free bronze disc, bronze lead free trim, as specified Section 23 05 23.02- Valves - Cast Iron.
- .5 Balancing, for TAB:
  - .1 Sizes: calibrated balancing valves, as specified this section.
  - .2 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Globe, with plug disc as specified Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze.
- .6 Drain valves: Gate, Class 125, non-rising stem, solid wedge disc, as specified Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze.
- .7 Bypass valves on gate valves NPS 8 and larger: NPS 3/4 , Globe, with PTFE disc as specified Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze.
- .8 Swing check valves: to MSS-SP-71.
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Class 125, swing, with composition disc, as specified Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze.
  - .2 NPS 2-1/2 and over:
    - .1 Flanged ends: as specified Section 23 05 23.02- Valves - Cast Iron.
- .9 Silent check valves:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 As specified Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze.
  - .2 NPS 2-1/2 and over:
    - .1 Flanged ends: as specified Section 23 05 23.02- Valves - Cast Iron.
- .10 Ball valves:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under: as specified Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze.
- .11 Lubricated Plug Valves
  - .1 NPS 2-1/2 and over:
    - .1 As specified Section 23 05 23.02- Valves - Cast Iron.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for hydronic systems installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative .
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

**3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install pipework in accordance with Section 23 05 15- Common Installation Requirements for HVAC Pipework .

**3.3 CIRCUIT BALANCING VALVES**

- .1 Install flow measuring stations and flow balancing valves as indicated.
- .2 Remove handwheel after installation and when TAB is complete.
- .3 Tape joints in prefabricated insulation on valves installed in chilled water mains.

**3.4 CLEANING, FLUSHING AND START-UP**

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 08 02- Cleaning and Start-Up of Mechanical Piping Systems .

**3.5 TESTING**

- .1 Test system in accordance with Section 23 05 00- Common Work Results for HVAC .

**3.6 BALANCING**

- .1 Balance water systems to within plus or minus 5 % of design output.
- .2 In accordance with Section 23 05 93- Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC for applicable procedures.

**3.7 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning .
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning .
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal .

- .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**3.8 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by hydronic systems installation.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 ASME
  - .1 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC), Section VII-2017.
- .2 ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM A47/A47M, Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
  - .2 ASTM A278/A278M, Standard Specification for Grey Iron Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts for Temperatures up to 650 degrees F (350 degrees C).
  - .3 ASTM A516/A516M-17, Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate - and Lower - Temperature Service.
  - .4 ASTM A536-84, Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
  - .5 ASTM B62-17, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
- .3 CSA Group (CSA)
  - .1 CSA B51, Boiler, Pressure Vessel, and Pressure Piping Code.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures .
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for expansion tanks, air vents, separators, valves, and strainers and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

**1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals .
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for hydronic specialties for incorporation into manual.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements with manufacturer's written instructions .
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect hydronic specialties from nicks, scratches, and blemishes .
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

- .4 Develop Waste Reduction Workplan related to Work of this Section.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal .

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 CLOSED EXPANSION TANK**

- .1 Horizontal expansion tank with threaded pipe connections.
- .2 Capacity: as indicated
- .3 Size: as indicated.
- .4 Construction:
  - .1 ASME code rated welded tank to 860 kPa test pressure of ASTM A516/A516M, pressure vessel carbon steel plate with dished heads galvanized after manufacture.
  - .2 Conform to: ASME BPVC, Section VII and CSA B51, and provincial regulations.
  - .3 Submit certificate of registration as required by provincial authorities.
- .5 Accessories:
  - .1 Expansion pipe connection at bottom.
  - .2 NPS 1 drain connection at bottom with drain valve.
  - .3 Vent connection
  - .4 Relief valve and connection at top, to manufacturer's recommendations.
  - .5 Service hole - 275 x 375 mm on end.
  - .6 12 mm sight glass connections at 1/8 and 7/8 points of height, complete with sight glass, shut-off valves with blowdown and protective guards.
  - .7 Two - 62 mm inspection tappings on centre line of sides, one near each end.
- .6 Supports: provide supports with hold down bolts and installation templates.

### **2.2 DIAPHRAGM TYPE EXPANSION TANK**

- .1 Galvanized steel Vertical pressurized diaphragm type expansion tank.
- .2 Capacity: as indicated
- .3 Size: as indicated.
- .4 Diaphragm sealed in EPDM suitable for 115 degrees C operating temperature.
- .5 Working pressure: 860 kPa with ASME stamp and certification.
- .6 Air precharged to 84 kPa (initial fill pressure of system).
- .7 Base mount for vertical installation.
- .8 Supports: provide supports with hold down bolts and installation templates.
- .9 Renewable diaphragm.

**2.3 AUTOMATIC AIR VENT**

- .1 Standard float vent: brass body and NPS 1/8 connection and rated at 690 kPa working pressure.
- .2 Industrial float vent: cast iron body and NPS 1/2 connection and rated at 860 kPa working pressure.
- .3 Float: solid material suitable for 115 degrees C working temperature.

**2.4 AIR SEPARATOR - BOILER MOUNTED**

- .1 Complete with dip tube.
- .2 Working pressure: 860 kPa.

**2.5 AIR SEPARATOR - EXPANSION TANK FITTING**

- .1 Complete with adjustable vent tube and built-in manual vent valve.
- .2 Working pressure: 860 kPa.

**2.6 AIR SEPARATOR - IN-LINE**

- .1 Working pressure: 860 kPa.
- .2 Size: as indicated.

**2.7 COMBINATION SEPARATORS/STRAINERS**

- .1 Steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC, for 860 kPa operating pressure, with galvanized steel integral strainer with 5 mm perforations, tangential inlet and outlet connections, and internal stainless steel air collector tube.

**2.8 COMBINATION LOW PRESSURE RELIEF AND REDUCING VALVE**

- .1 Adjustable pressure setting: 206 kPa relief, 55 to 172 kPa reducing.
- .2 Low inlet pressure check valve.
- .3 Removable strainer.

**2.9 PIPE LINE STRAINER**

- .1 NPS 1/2 to 2: bronze body to ASTM B62, screwed connections, Y pattern.
- .2 NPS 2 1/2 to 12: cast steel body to ASTM A278/A278M, Class 30 flanged connections.
- .3 NPS 2 to 12: T type with ductile iron body to ASTM A536, grooved ends.
- .4 Blowdown connection: NPS 1.
- .5 Screen: stainless steel with 1.19 mm perforations.
- .6 Working pressure: 860 kPa.

**2.10 SUCTION DIFFUSER**

- .1 Body: cast iron with flanged connections.

- .2 Strainer: with built-in, disposable 1.19 mm mesh, low pressure drop screen and NPS 1 blowdown connection.
- .3 Permanent magnet particle trap.
- .4 Full length straightening vanes.
- .5 Pressure Grey tappings.
- .6 Adjustable support leg.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for hydronic specialties installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative .
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

#### **3.2 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheets.

#### **3.3 GENERAL**

- .1 Run drain lines and blow off connections to terminate above nearest drain.
- .2 Maintain adequate clearance to permit service and maintenance.
- .3 Should deviations beyond allowable clearances arise, request and follow Departmental Representative directive.
- .4 Check shop drawings for conformance of tappings for ancillaries and for equipment operating weights.

#### **3.4 STRAINERS**

- .1 Install in horizontal or down flow lines.
- .2 Ensure clearance for removal of basket.
- .3 Install ahead of each pump.
- .4 Install ahead of each automatic control valve larger than NPS 1 and as indicated.

#### **3.5 AIR VENTS**

- .1 Install at high points of systems.

- .2 Install gate valve on automatic air vent inlet. Run discharge to nearest drain.

### **3.6 EXPANSION TANKS**

- .1 Adjust expansion tank pressure as indicated.
- .2 Install lockshield type valve at inlet to tank.

### **3.7 PRESSURE SAFETY RELIEF VALVES**

- .1 Run discharge pipe to terminate above nearest drain.

### **3.8 SUCTION DIFFUSERS**

- .1 Install on inlet to pumps having suction size greater than 75.

### **3.9 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning .
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning .
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling and reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American Society of Heating Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - .1 ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2016 , Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- .2 CSA Group (CSA)
  - .1 CAN/CSA-B214-2016, Installation Code for Hydronic Heating Systems.
- .3 Electrical Equipment Manufacturers Association of Canada (EEMAC)
- .4 National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA)
  - .1 NEMA MG 1-2016, Motors and Generators.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures .
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for pump, circulator, and equipment and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations indicate point of operation, and final location in field assembly.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's detailed composite wiring diagrams for control systems showing factory installed wiring and equipment on packaged equipment or required for controlling devices or ancillaries, accessories and controllers.

**1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals .
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for hydronic pumps for incorporation into manual.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions .
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect hydronic pumps from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

- .4 Develop Waste Reduction Workplan related to Work of this Section .
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return as specified in Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal .

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Size and select components to: CAN/CSA-B214.

### **2.2 IN-LINE CIRCULATORS**

- .1 Volute: cast iron radially split, with screwed or flanged design suction and discharge connections.
- .2 Impeller: cast iron.
- .3 Shaft: alloy steel with bronze sleeve bearing, integral thrust collar.
- .4 Seal assembly: mechanical for service to 135 degrees C.
- .5 Coupling: flexible self-aligning.
- .6 Motor: TEFC
- .7 Capacity: as indicated.
- .8 Design pressure: 860 kPa.

### **2.3 VERTICAL IN-LINE CIRCULATORS**

- .1 Volute: cast iron radially split, with tapped openings for venting, draining and gauge connections, with screwed or flanged suction and discharge connections.
- .2 Impeller: corrosion resistant steel.
- .3 Shaft: alloy steel with bronze sleeve bearing, integral thrust collar.
- .4 Seal assembly: mechanical for service to 135 degrees C.
- .5 Coupling: flexible self-aligning.
- .6 Motor: to NEMA MG 1 resilient mounted, drip proof, sleeve bearing. kW
- .7 Capacity: as indicated.
- .8 Design pressure: 1200 kPa.

### **2.4 SINGLE SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMP**

- .1 General: all cast steel pump complete with motor.
- .2 Base: common fabricated steel with drip rim and tapping for drain connection.
- .3 Volute: cast iron radially split, end suction, flanged suction and discharge, with drain plug and vent cock, suction and discharge pressure gauge tapings.
- .4 Impeller: cast iron enclosed type, keyed drive with locking nut or screw.

- .5 Shaft: alloy steel with two point support, hardened wear rings at packing gland, machined shoulders for ball bearing mounting, sleeve bearings.
- .6 Seal assembly: mechanical seal, oil lubricated.
- .7 Coupling: flexible self-aligning.
- .8 Motor: NEMA MG 1, squirrel cage induction, 1,725 r/min. kW, continuous duty, drip proof, ball bearing, maximum temperature rise 50 degrees C.
- .9 Capacity: as indicated.
- .10 Design pressure: 1200 kPa.

## **2.5 DOUBLE SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMP**

- .1 General: bronze fitted pump complete with motor.
- .2 Base: common fabricated steel base with drip rim and tapping for drain connection.
- .3 Volute: cast iron horizontally split, with suction and discharge nozzles integrally cast in lower half, flanged suction and discharge, with drain plug and vent cock, suction and discharge pressure tappings.
- .4 Impeller: cast iron enclosed type, keyed drive.
- .5 Shaft: alloy steel with two point support sleeve bearings.
- .6 Seal assembly: packing gland with drip pocket under glands and piped to base gutter mechanical seal, oil lubricated.
- .7 Coupling: flexible self-aligning.
- .8 Motor: NEMA MG 1 , squirrel cage induction, 1,725 r/min, kW , continuous duty, drip proof, ball bearing, maximum temperature rise 50 degrees C.
- .9 Capacity: as indicated.
- .10 Design pressure: 1200 kPa.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for hydronic pump installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### **3.2 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheets.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install hydronic pumps to: CAN/CSA-B214.
- .2 In line circulators: install as indicated by flow arrows.
  - .1 Support at inlet and outlet flanges or unions.
  - .2 Install with bearing lubrication points accessible.
- .3 Base mounted type: supply templates for anchor bolt placement.
  - .1 Include anchor bolts with sleeves. Place level, shim unit and grout.
  - .2 Align coupling in accordance with manufacturer's recommended tolerance.
  - .3 Check oil level and lubricate. After run-in, tighten glands.
- .4 Ensure that pump body does not support piping or equipment.
  - .1 Provide stanchions or hangers for this purpose.
  - .2 Refer to manufacturer's installation instructions for details.
- .5 Pipe drain tapping to drain.
- .6 Install volute venting pet cock in accessible location.
- .7 Check rotation prior to start-up.
- .8 Install pressure gauge test cocks.

### **3.4 START-UP**

- .1 General:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 13- General Commissioning Requirements: General Requirements; supplemented as specified herein.
  - .2 In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Procedures:
  - .1 Before starting pump, check that cooling water system over-temperature and other protective devices are installed and operative.
  - .2 After starting pump, check for proper, safe operation.
  - .3 Check installation, operation of mechanical seals, packing gland type seals. Adjust as necessary.
  - .4 Check base for free-floating, no obstructions under base.
  - .5 Run-in pumps for 12 continuous hours minimum.
  - .6 Verify operation of over-temperature and other protective devices under low- and no-flow condition.
  - .7 Eliminate air from scroll casing.
  - .8 Adjust water flow rate through water-cooled bearings.

- .9 Adjust flow rate from pump shaft stuffing boxes to manufacturer's recommendation.
- .10 Adjust alignment of piping and conduit to ensure true flexibility.
- .11 Eliminate cavitation, flashing and air entrainment.
- .12 Adjust pump shaft seals, stuffing boxes, glands.
- .13 Measure pressure drop across strainer when clean and with flow rates as finally set.
- .14 Replace seals if pump used to degrease system or if pump used for temporary heat.
- .15 Verify lubricating oil levels.

### **3.5 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION (PV)**

- .1 General:
  - .1 Verify performance in accordance with Section 01 91 13- General Commissioning Requirements: General Requirements, supplemented as specified herein.
  - .2 Verify that manufacturer's performance curves are accurate.
  - .3 Ensure valves on pump suction and discharge provide tight shut-off.
  - .4 Net Positive Suction Head (NPSH):
    - .1 Application: measure NPSH for pumps which operate on open systems and with water at elevated temperatures.
    - .2 Measure using procedures prescribed in Section 01 91 13- General Commissioning Requirements.
    - .3 Where procedures do not exist, discontinue PV, report to Departmental Representative and await instructions.
  - .5 Multiple Pump Installations - Series and Parallel:
    - .1 Repeat PV procedures specified above for pump performance and pump BHP for combinations of pump operations.
  - .6 Mark points of design and actual performance at design conditions as finally set upon completion of TAB.
  - .7 Commissioning Reports: in accordance with Section 01 91 13- General Commissioning Requirements reports supplemented as specified herein. Reports to include:
    - .1 Record of points of actual performance at maximum and minimum conditions and for single and parallel operation as finally set at completion of commissioning on pump curves.
    - .2 Use Report Forms specified in Section 01 91 13- General Commissioning Requirements: Report Forms and Schematics.
    - .3 Pump performance curves (family of curves).

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.

- .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1 ASME B16.1, Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Class 25, 125, 250 and 800.
  - .2 ASME B16.25, Buttwelding Ends.
  - .3 ASME B16.3, Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300.
  - .4 ANSI/ASME B16.5, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through 24.
  - .5 ANSI/ASME B16.9, Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings.
  - .6 ANSI B18.2.1, Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series).
  - .7 ANSI/ASME B18.2.2, Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series).
- .2 American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / American Water Works Association (AWWA)
  - .1 ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- .3 ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM A47/A47M, Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
  - .2 ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.
  - .3 ASTM A126, Standard Specification for Grey Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.
- .4 CSA Group (CSA)
  - .1 CSA W48, Filler Metals and Allied Materials for Metal Arc Welding.
- .5 Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.
  - .1 MSS-SP-70, Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .2 MSS-SP-71, Grey Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .3 MSS-SP-80, Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
  - .4 MSS-SP-85, Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

**1.2          SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets for valves and pipes and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:

### **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals and include following:

### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

### **1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- .1 Extra Stock Materials:
  - .1 Provide spare parts as follows:
    - .1 Valve seats: one for every ten valves, each size. Minimum one.
    - .2 Discs: one for every ten valves, each size. Minimum one.
    - .3 Stem packing: one for every ten valves, each size. Minimum one.
    - .4 Valve handles: 2 of each size.
    - .5 Gaskets for flanges: one for every ten flanges.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SUSTAINABLE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Materials and products in accordance with Section 01 47 15 Sustainable Requirements: Construction.

### **2.2 PIPE**

- .1 Steel pipe: to ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B , as follows:

### **2.3 PIPE JOINTS**

- .1 NPS 2 and under: screwed fittings with PTFE tape.
- .2 NPS 2-1/2 and over: welding fittings and flanges to CSA W48.
- .3 Flanges: plain or raised face. Flange gaskets to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
- .4 Pipe thread: taper.
- .5 Bolts and nuts: carbon steel, to ANSI/ASME B18.2.2, ANSI/ASME B18.2.1.
- .6 Buttwelding ends: to ANSI/ASME B16.25 as indicated.

### **2.4 FITTINGS**

- .1 Pipe flanges: cast-iron to ASME B16.1, Class 125 .

- .2 Screwed fittings: malleable iron to ASME B16.3, Class 150 .
- .3 Steel pipe gaskets, flanges and flanged fittings: to ANSI/ASME B16.5.
- .4 Buttwelding fittings: steel to ANSI/ASME B16.9.
- .5 Unions: malleable iron, to ASTM A47/A47M, ASME B16.3.

## 2.5 VALVES

- .1 Connections:
  - .1 NPS 2 and smaller: screwed ends.
  - .2 NPS 2 1/2 and larger:
    - .1 Flanged welded ends.
- .2 Gate valves:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Class 125 , rising stem, solid wedge disc, as specified Section 23 05 23.01- Valves-Bronze.
  - .2 NPS 2 1/2 -8:
    - .1 Class 150 , rising stem, solid wedge disc, cast iron with bronze lead- free trim, as specified Section 23 05 23.02- Valves - Cast Iron.
  - .3 NPS 10 and over:
    - .1 Class 150 , rising stem, solid wedge disc, cast steel with lead- free bronze trim, as specified Section 23 05 23.03- Valves - Cast Steel.
- .3 Globe valves:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Composition disc as specified Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze.
  - .2 NPS 2 1/2 and over:
    - .1 With composition lead-free disc, cast iron with bronze trim, to Section 23 05 23.02- Valves - Cast Iron.
- .4 Gate valves: Application: pumped condensate return service, steam drip point assemblies.
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Class 125, rising stem, solid wedge disc, as specified Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze.
  - .2 NPS 2 1/2 and over:
    - .1 Class 125, rising stem, solid wedge disc, cast iron with lead-free bronze trim, as specified Section 23 05 23.02- Valves - Cast Iron.
- .5 Drain valves: Gate, Class 125 , non-rising stem, solid wedge disc, as specified Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze.
- .6 Bypass valves around large size gate valves: as specified Section 23 05 23.03- Valves - Cast Steel.
- .7 Lift check valves:

- .1 NPS 2 and under: Class 125 , lift, with composition disc, as specified Section 23 05 23.01- Valves - Bronze.
- .2 NPS 2 1/2 and over: as specified Section 23 05 23.02- Valves - Cast Iron.

## **2.6 VALVE OPERATORS**

- .1 Handwheel with chain operators: on valves installed more than 2400 mm above floor.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

### **3.2 PIPING**

- .1 Install pipework in accordance with Section 23 05 05- Installation of Pipework.
- .2 Connect branch lines into top of mains.
- .3 Install piping in direction of flow with slopes as follows, unless indicated:
  - .1 Steam: 1:240 .
  - .2 Condensate return: 1:70 .
- .4 Make provision for thermal expansion as indicated .
- .5 Drip pocket: line size.

### **3.3 VALVES**

- .1 Install globe valves around, NPS 8 and over, gate valves.

### **3.4 TESTING**

- .1 Test pressure: 1-1/2 times maximum system operating pressure or 860 kPa whichever is greater.
- .2 Condensate pumping units: for commissioning procedures, refer to Section 01 91 13- General Commissioning Requirements .

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning .
  - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse, recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American Society for Mechanical Engineers (ASME International)
- .2 ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM A126-2014, Standard Specification for Grey Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings.
  - .2 ASTM A167-99(2009) , Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
  - .3 ASTM A216/A216M-18 , Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding for High-Temperature Service.
  - .4 ASTM A240/A240M-17, Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
  - .5 ASTM A276-17, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
  - .6 ASTM A278/A278M-2015 , Standard Specification for Grey Iron Castings for Pressure - Containing Parts for Temperatures up to 650 Degrees F (350 degrees C).
  - .7 ASTM A351/A351M-18 , Standard Specification for Castings, Austenitic, for Pressure-Containing Parts.
  - .8 ASTM A564/A564M-13e1, Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled and Cold-Finished Age-Hardening Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
  - .9 ASTM B62-17, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
- .3 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

**1.2                SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures .
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature, and datasheets for steam traps, vacuum breakers, pressure reducing valves, air vents, safety relief valves, and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Provide WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheet in accordance with Section 01 35 43- Environmental Procedures 01 35 29.06- Health and Safety Requirements .
- .3 Shop Drawings:
- .4 Closeout Submittals:

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals

### **1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements .
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal .

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 COMPONENTS**

- .1 Sustainable Requirements:
  - .1 Materials and products in accordance with Section 01 47 15- Sustainable Requirements: Construction .

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- .1 Cast steel: to ASTM A216/A216M.
- .2 Cast iron: to ASTM A278, Class 150.
- .3 Bronze: to ASTM B62.
- .4 Stainless steel: to ASTM A351/A351M.

### **2.3 FLOAT AND THERMOSTATIC STEAM TRAPS 0-110 KPA**

- .1 Application: for modulating steam service on as indicated.
- .2 Materials: body - cast iron; valve - stainless steel with stainless steel seat; float and mechanisms - stainless steel; air vent - stainless steel thermostatic type.
- .3 Capacity: as indicated.

### **2.4 FLOAT AND THERMOSTATIC STEAM TRAPS 111-1000 KPA**

- .1 Application: for modulating steam service on as indicated.
- .2 Materials: body - cast iron; valve - bronze with stainless steel seat; air vent - stainless steel.
- .3 Capacity: as indicated.

### **2.5 INVERTED BUCKET STEAM TRAP 0-1000 KPA**

- .1 Application: for non-modulating steam services on end of line drips or as indicated.
- .2 Materials: body - cast iron; valve - stainless steel; bucket-stainless steel, with bimetal air vent.

- .3 Capacity: as indicated.

## **2.6 THERMODYNAMIC DISC STEAM TRAPS 70-1000 KPA**

- .1 Application: distribution main drip points or as indicated.
- .2 Material: body - stainless steel; disc - hardened stainless steel; strainer - stainless steel; seat gasket - Monel.
- .3 Capacity: as indicated.

## **2.7 BALANCED PRESSURE THERMOSTATIC STEAM TRAPS 0-450 KPA**

- .1 Application: for modulating steam services on as indicated.
- .2 Materials: body, union and cap - brass, lead-free; valve, head and renewable seat - stainless steel; bellows-phosphor bronze; inlet with heavy brass union.
- .3 Capacity: as indicated.

## **2.8 VACUUM BREAKERS 0.85-68 KPA**

- .1 Application: on inlets to steam coils, heat exchangers or as indicated.
- .2 Materials: body and cap - stainless steel; spring - stainless steel; stem and seat - stainless steel.
- .3 Capacity: as indicated.

## **2.9 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE -EXTERNAL PILOT OPERATED**

- .1 Location: as indicated.
- .2 Self operating, external pilot, single seat, diaphragm operated, dead end shutoff, enclosed spring chamber main and pilot valve.
- .3 Connections:
  - .1 Under NPS 2 : screwed ends.
  - .2 NPS 2-1/2 and over: flanged ends.
- .4 Main valve:
  - .1 Body: cast iron to ASTM A126, Class B .
  - .2 Diaphragm: stainless steel to ASTM A240/A240M.
  - .3 Seat rings: stainless steel to ASTM A276.
  - .4 Disc: stainless steel to ASTM A276.
  - .5 Stem: stainless steel to ASTM A276.
  - .6 Spring: carbon steel.
  - .7 Bolting: carbon steel.
- .5 Pilot valve:
  - .1 Body: cast iron to ASTM A126, Class B.
  - .2 Diaphragm: stainless steel to ASTM A240/A240M.
- .6 Noise criteria: 89 dBA

- .7 Capacity:
  - .1 As indicated in mechanical equipment schedule .

**2.10 SAFETY AND RELIEF VALVES**

- .1 Spring loaded type of cast iron with high capacity and semi-nozzle and to ASME code.
- .2 Material: body-cast iron ; valve - housing malleable iron lead-free; spring - steel, cadmium plated; lead-free bronze/brass trim.
- .3 Capacity: as indicated.

**2.11 DRIP PAN ELBOWS**

- .1 Application: on discharge of steam safety relief valves or as indicated.
- .2 Cast iron or steel with screwed or flanged inlet and threaded drain connections.

**2.12 PIPE LINE STRAINERS UP TO NPS 2**

- .1 Application: ahead of condensate pumps, steam traps, control valves and elsewhere as indicated.
- .2 Working pressure: 860 kPa.
- .3 Body: lead-free cast iron.
- .4 Connections: screwed.
- .5 Screen: stainless steel with 0.8 mm perforations.

**2.13 PIPE LINE STRAINERS NPS 2-1/2 AND OVER**

- .1 Application: ahead of condensate pumps, steam traps, control valves or as indicated.
- .2 Working pressure: 860 kPa.
- .3 Body: cast iron.
- .4 Connections: flanged.
- .5 Blowdown connection: NPS 1-1/4 complete with gate valve and cap.
- .6 Screen: stainless steel with 3.2 mm perforations.

**2.14 FLASH TANKS**

- .1 Location : as indicated.
- .2 Tank : vertical type with flanged drop tube connections.
- .3 Size : in mechanical equipment schedule.
- .4 Construction: to ASME code.
- .5 Maximum working pressure: 860 kPa.
- .6 Connections: NPS 2 and under, screwed; NPS 2-1/2 and over, flanged.
- .7 Finish: prime coated.
- .8 Supports: vertical legs for vertical tank; saddles for horizontal tank.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.
- .2 Maintain proper clearance around equipment to permit maintenance.

**3.2 STRAINERS**

- .1 Install as indicated.
- .2 Ensure clearance for removal of basket.
- .3 Install valved blow-down as indicated.

**3.3 SAFETY RELIEF VALVE**

- .1 Pipe to atmosphere independent of other vents and in accordance with applicable code.
- .2 Support discharge pipe against reaction forces and to take up thermal movement.
- .3 Drain pipe from drip pan elbow to terminate over floor drain.

**3.4 STEAM TRAPS**

- .1 Install unions on inlet and outlet.

**3.5 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES**

- .1 Install on 3-valve bypass with strainer on inlet.
- .2 Pipe as indicated. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions.

**3.6 FLASH TANKS**

- .1 Pipe arrangement as indicated.

**3.7 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning .
  - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling, reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal .

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets for units and pumps, and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit shop drawings with the followings:
    - .1 Pump curves with point of operation.
    - .2 Required NPSH at specified maximum condensate temperature.
    - .3 Tank capacity.
    - .4 Manufacturer's detailed composite wiring diagrams for control systems showing factory installed wiring and equipment on packaged equipment or required for controlling devices or ancillaries, accessories, controllers.
  - .2 Indicate control equipment, piping, valves and fittings shipped loose by packaged equipment supplier, showing their final location in field assembly.
  - .3 Indicate seismic restraint system incorporated into support system.

**1.2                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Extra Materials:
  - .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.
  - .2 One set of internal parts for each type and size, orifice, or steam trap installed on this project.
  - .3 One set of internal parts for each type and size, orifice, or vacuum breaker installed on this project.

**1.3                DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 SUSTAINABLE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Materials and products in accordance with Section 01 47 15 Sustainable Requirements: Construction.

**2.2 PACKAGED CONDENSATE UNIT, BASE MOUNTED PUMPS**

- .1 Suitable for service up to 99 degrees C.
- .2 General: single unit mounted on common base piped to horizontal tank.
- .3 Base: fabricated steel or cast iron with drip sump and drain tapping, anchor bolt holes. Hold down bolts with sleeves seismic restraint system complete with installation template.
- .4 Pump:
  - .1 Volute: cast iron radially split, flanged suction and discharge connections, tappings for vent, drain, pressure gauge on suction and discharge.
  - .2 Impeller: cast bronze, securely keyed to shaft, replaceable wear rings.
  - .3 Shaft: Stainless steel.
  - .4 Seals: mechanical.
  - .5 Bearings: in-board and out-board single race ball bearings grease lubricated.
  - .6 Coupling: close coupled.
  - .7 Motor: Premium EFF TEFC motor, 3000 rpm, continuous duty, drip proof, ball bearing, maximum temperature rise 50 degrees C.
- .5 Tank: welded steel construction to 125 psi rating return connections both ends, pump suction, overflow, vent and drain connections. Openings for float control external. Steel support legs. Valved gauge glass with guard.
- .6 Service hole 350 x 460 mm c/w support ring and hold down clamps.
- .7 Piping valves and fittings: to Section 23 22 13- Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.
- .8 Controls:
  - .1 Automatic: supplied as package by pump manufacturer complete with:
    - .1 Level operated controls.
    - .2 Mechanical alternator.
    - .3 High water alarm.
    - .4 Controller in NEMA 2 enclosure complete with:
      - .1 Circuit breakers.
      - .2 Through-door operating handles.
      - .3 Two across-line magnetic starters.
      - .4 Ambient compensated quick-trip overloads on each line.
      - .5 Door mounted hand-off-auto selector switches for each pump.
  - .2 Float switches: quick double break type with silver contacts. Seamless copper float with bronze rod and packed stuffing box.

- .3 Wiring between pumps and controls by unit manufacturer.
- .9 Capacity: as indicated in mechanical equipment schedule for:
  - .1 Tank
  - .2 Flow
  - .3 Pressure at pump discharge
  - .4 Motor.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Place level, shim unit and grout.
- .2 Pipe up to system as indicated.
- .3 Run tank vent separately to exterior of building as indicated. Run drain line and overflow to terminate over floor drain.
- .4 Check rotation prior to start-up.
- .5 Check bearings for oil level and lubrication.

#### **3.3 SYSTEM START-UP AND PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION (PV)**

- .1 General:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 13- General Commissioning Requirements, supplemented as specified herein.
- .2 Start-up:
  - .1 Check strainers and clean as often as necessary until system is clean.
  - .2 Tighten as necessary glands of valves, pumps.
  - .3 Check lubrication and add as necessary.
  - .4 Determine source of loss and rectify deficiencies.
- .3 Performance Verification (PV):
  - .1 Test unit for capacity, NPSH at design temperatures.
  - .2 Discharge condensate to sewer until system is clean.
- .4 Reports:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 13- General Commissioning Requirements: reports supplemented as specified herein.
  - .2 Include:

- .1 Report forms as specified Section 01 91 13- General Commissioning Requirements: report forms and schematics.

**3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
  - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1      REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
- .2 ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM A480/A480M, Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
  - .2 ASTM A635/A635M, Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Heavy-Thickness Coils, Hot-Rolled, Alloy, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, General Requirements for.
  - .3 ASTM A653/A653M, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .3 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
  - .1 GS-36, Standard for Adhesives for Commercial Use.
- .4 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - .1 NFPA 90A, Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
  - .2 NFPA 90B, Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.
- .5 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
  - .1 SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
  - .2 SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
  - .3 IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings Under Construction.
- .6 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.

**1.2      ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for metal ducts and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Saskatchewan, Canada.
- .4 Test and Evaluation Reports:

- .1 Certification of Ratings:
  - .1 Catalogue or published ratings to be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

### **1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect metal ducts from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SEAL CLASSIFICATION**

- .1 Classification as follows:

Maximum Pressure Pa	SMACNA Seal Class
500	C
250	C
125	C
Below 125	Unsealed

- .2 Seal classification:
  - .1 Class A: longitudinal seams, transverse joints, duct wall penetrations and connections made airtight with sealant and tape.
  - .2 Class B: longitudinal seams, transverse joints and connections made airtight with or combination thereof tape and sealant.
  - .3 Class C: transverse joints and connections made air tight with or combination thereof tape and sealant. Longitudinal seams unsealed.
  - .4 Unsealed seams and joints.

### **2.2 SEALANT**

- .1 Sustainability Characteristics:
  - .1 Adhesives and sealants: in accordance with Section 07 92 00- Joint Sealants.
  - .2 Adhesives and sealants: VOC limit 70 g/L maximum to GS-36.
- .2 Sealant: oil resistant, water borne, polymer type flame resistant duct sealant. Temperature range of minus 30 degrees C to plus 93 degrees C.

### **2.3 TAPE**

- .1 Tape: polyvinyl treated, open weave fiberglass tape, 50 mm wide.

### **2.4 DUCT LEAKAGE**

- .1 In accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

### **2.5 FITTINGS**

- .1 Fabrication: to SMACNA.
- .2 Radiused elbows:
  - .1 Rectangular: short radius with single thickness turning vanes, standard radius, centreline radius: 1.5 times width of duct.
  - .2 Round: smooth radius, centreline radius: 1.5 times diameter.
- .3 Mitred elbows, rectangular:
  - .1 To 400 mm: with single thickness turning vanes.
  - .2 Over 400 mm: with double thickness turning vanes.
- .4 Branches:
  - .1 Rectangular main and branch: with 45 degrees entry on branch, radius on branch 1.5 times width of duct.
  - .2 Round main and branch: enter main duct at 45 degrees.
  - .3 Provide volume control damper in branch duct near connection to main duct.
  - .4 Main duct branches: with splitter damper.
- .5 Transitions:
  - .1 Diverging: 20 degrees maximum included angle.
  - .2 Converging: 30 degrees maximum included angle.
- .6 Offsets:
  - .1 As indicated.
- .7 Obstruction deflectors: maintain full cross-sectional area.
  - .1 Maximum included angles: as for transitions.

### **2.6 FIRE STOPPING**

- .1 Retaining angles around duct, on both sides of fire separation in accordance with Section 07 84 00- Fire Stopping.
- .2 Fire stopping material and installation must not distort duct.

### **2.7 GALVANIZED STEEL**

- .1 Lock forming quality: to ASTM A653/A653M, Z90 zinc coating.
- .2 Thickness, fabrication and reinforcement: to ASHRAE or SMACNA.

- .3 Joints: to proprietary manufactured duct joint or ASHRAE or SMACNA. Proprietary manufactured flanged duct joint to be considered to be a class A seal.

**2.8 STAINLESS STEEL**

- .1 To ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304 .
- .2 Finish: number 4 .
- .3 Thickness, fabrication and reinforcement: to SMACNA or ASHRAE.
- .4 Joints: to SMACNA or ASHRAE.

**2.9 ALUMINUM**

- .1 To ASHRAE or SMACNA. Aluminum type: 3003-H-14.
- .2 Thickness, fabrication and reinforcement: to SMACNA or ASHRAE.
- .3 Joints: to SMACNA or ASHRAE.

**2.10 BLACK STEEL**

- .1 To ASTM A635/A635M.
- .2 Thickness: 1.2 mm or as indicated.
- .3 Fabrication: ducts and fittings to SMACNA or ASHRAE.
- .4 Reinforcement: as indicated.
- .5 Joints: continuous weld.

**2.11 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- .1 Hangers and Supports: in accordance with Section 23 05 29- Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
  - .1 Strap hangers: of same material as duct but next sheet metal thickness heavier than duct.
    - .1 Maximum size duct supported by strap hanger: 500.
  - .2 Hanger configuration: to SMACNA or ASHRAE.
  - .3 Hangers: galvanized steel angle with galvanized steel rods to following table:

Duct Size (mm)	Angle Size (mm)	Rod Size (mm)
up to 750	25 x 25 x 3	6
751 to 1050	40 x 40 x 3	6
1051 to 1500	40 x 40 x 3	10
1501 to 2100	50 x 50 x 3	10
2101 to 2400	50 x 50 x 5	10
2401 and over	50 x 50 x 6	10

- .4 Upper hanger attachments:
  - .1 For concrete: manufactured concrete inserts.
  - .2 For steel joist: manufactured joist clamp.

- .3 For steel beams: manufactured beam clamps:

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for metal duct installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

**3.2 GENERAL**

- .1 Do work in accordance with SMACNA or ASHRAE.
- .2 Do not break continuity of insulation vapour barrier with hangers or rods.
  - .1 Ensure diffuser is fully seated, Insulate strap hangers 100 mm beyond insulated duct.
- .3 Support risers in accordance with SMACNA or ASHRAE.
- .4 Install breakaway joints in ductwork on sides of fire separation.
- .5 Install proprietary manufactured flanged duct joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .6 Manufacture duct in lengths and diameter to accommodate installation of acoustic duct lining.

**3.3 HANGERS**

- .1 Strap hangers: install in accordance with SMACNA.
- .2 Angle hangers: complete with locking nuts and washers.
- .3 Hanger spacing: in accordance with as follows:

Duct Size (mm)	Spacing (mm)
to 1500	3000
1501 and over	2500

**3.4 WATERTIGHT DUCT**

- .1 Provide watertight duct for:
- .1 Dishwasher exhaust.
  - .2 Fresh air intake.
  - .3 Minimum 3000 mm from duct mounted humidifier in all directions.

- .4 As indicated.
- .2 Form bottom of horizontal duct without longitudinal seams.
  - .1 Weld joints of bottom and side sheets.
  - .2 Seal other joints with duct sealer.
- .3 Slope horizontal branch ductwork down towards fume hoods served.
  - .1 Slope header ducts down toward risers.
- .4 Fit base of riser with 150 mm deep drain sump and 32 mm drain connected, with deep seal trap and trap primer and discharging as indicated.

### **3.5 KITCHEN EXHAUST SYSTEMS**

- .1 Install to as indicated or NFPA 96.

### **3.6 SEALING AND TAPING**

- .1 Apply sealant in accordance with to manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Bed tape in sealant and recoat with minimum of 2 coat of sealant to manufacturers recommendations.

### **3.7 LEAKAGE TESTS**

- .1 Refer to Section 23 05 94- Pressure Testing of Ducted Air Systems.
- .2 In accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- .3 Do leakage tests in sections.
- .4 Make trial leakage tests as instructed to demonstrate workmanship.
- .5 Do not install additional ductwork until trial test has been passed.
- .6 Test section minimum of 30 m long with not less than three branch takeoffs and two 90 degrees elbows.
- .7 Complete test before performance insulation or concealment Work.

### **3.8 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21- Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
  - .1 SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for air duct accessories and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Indicate:
    - .1 Flexible connections.
    - .2 Duct access doors.
    - .3 Turning vanes.
    - .4 Instrument test ports.

**1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect air duct accessories from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

**2.2 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS**

- .1 Frame: galvanized sheet metal frame
- .2 Material:
  - .1 Fire resistant, self-extinguishing, neoprene coated glass fabric, temperature rated at minus 40 degrees C to plus 90 degrees C, density of 1.3 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

## **2.3 ACCESS DOORS IN DUCTS**

- .1 Non-Insulated Ducts: sandwich construction of same material as duct, one sheet metal thickness heavier, minimum 0.6 mm thick complete with sheet metal angle frame.
- .2 Insulated Ducts: sandwich construction of same material as duct, one sheet metal thickness heavier, minimum 0.6 mm thick complete with sheet metal angle frame and 25 mm thick rigid glass fibre insulation.
- .3 Gaskets: neoprene.
- .4 Hardware:
  - .1 Up to 300 x 300 mm: two sash locks complete with safety chain.
  - .2 301 to 450 mm: four sash locks complete with safety chain.
  - .3 451 to 1000 mm: piano hinge and minimum two sash locks.
  - .4 Doors over 1000 mm: piano hinge and two handles operable from both sides.
  - .5 Hold open devices.

## **2.4 TURNING VANES**

- .1 Factory or shop fabricated single thickness with trailing edge, to recommendations of SMACNA and as indicated.

## **2.5 INSTRUMENT TEST**

- .1 1.6 mm thick steel zinc plated after manufacture.
- .2 Cam lock handles with neoprene expansion plug and handle chain.
- .3 28 mm minimum inside diameter. Length to suit insulation thickness.
- .4 Neoprene mounting gasket.

## **2.6 SPIN-IN COLLARS**

- .1 Conical galvanized sheet metal spin-in collars with lockable butterfly damper.
- .2 Sheet metal thickness to co-responding round duct standards.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for air duct accessories installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative .
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Flexible Connections:
  - .1 Install in following locations:
    - .1 Inlets and outlets to supply air units and fans.
    - .2 Inlets and outlets of exhaust and return air fans.
    - .3 As indicated.
  - .2 Length of connection: at least 100 mm.
  - .3 Minimum distance between metal parts when system in operation: 75 mm.
  - .4 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA.
  - .5 When fan is running:
    - .1 Ducting on sides of flexible connection to be in alignment.
    - .2 Ensure slack material in flexible connection.
- .2 Access Doors and Viewing Panels:
  - .1 Size:
    - .1 As indicated.
  - .2 Locations:
    - .1 Fire and smoke dampers.
    - .2 Control dampers.
    - .3 Devices requiring maintenance.
    - .4 Required by code.
    - .5 Reheat coils.
    - .6 Elsewhere as indicated.
- .3 Instrument Test Ports:
  - .1 General:
    - .1 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .2 Locate to permit easy manipulation of instruments.
  - .3 Install insulation port extensions as required.
  - .4 Locations:
    - .1 For traverse readings:
      - .1 Ducted inlets to roof and wall exhausters.
      - .2 Inlets and outlets of other fan systems.
      - .3 Main and sub-main ducts.
      - .4 And as indicated.
    - .2 For temperature readings:
      - .1 At outside air intakes.
      - .2 In mixed air applications in locations as approved by Departmental Representative.
      - .3 At inlet and outlet of coils.

- .4 Downstream of junctions of two converging air streams of different temperatures.
- .5 And as indicated.
- .4 Turning Vanes:
  - .1 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and as indicated.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21- Waste Management.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1        Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Association (SMACNA)
  - .1            SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.

**1.2                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Product Data:
  - .1            Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for dampers and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

**1.3                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.
- .2        Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for dampers for incorporation into manual.

**1.4                DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1        Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2        Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3        Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1            Store materials indoors in a dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2            Store and protect dampers from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3            Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                GENERAL**

- .1        Manufacture to SMACNA standards.

**2.2                SPLITTER DAMPERS**

- .1        Fabricate from same material as duct but one sheet metal thickness heavier, with appropriate stiffening.
- .2        thickness construction as specified.
- .3        Control rod with locking device and position indicator.

- .4 Rod configuration to prevent end from entering duct.
- .5 Pivot: piano hinge.
- .6 Folded leading edge.

### **2.3 SINGLE BLADE DAMPERS**

- .1 Fabricate from same material as duct, but one sheet metal thickness heavier. V-groove stiffened.
- .2 Size and configuration to recommendations of SMACNA, except maximum height as indicated.
- .3 Locking quadrant with shaft extension to accommodate insulation thickness.
- .4 Inside and outside nylon end bearings.
- .5 Channel frame of same material as adjacent duct, complete with angle stop.

### **2.4 MULTI-BLADED DAMPERS**

- .1 Factory manufactured of material compatible with duct.
- .2 Opposed blade: configuration, metal thickness and construction to recommendations of SMACNA.
- .3 Maximum blade height: as indicated.
- .4 Bearings: self-lubricating nylon.
- .5 Linkage: shaft extension with locking quadrant.
- .6 Channel frame of same material as adjacent duct, complete with angle stop.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for damper installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install where indicated.
- .2 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Locate balancing dampers in each branch duct, for supply, return and exhaust systems.

- .4 Runouts to registers and diffusers: install single blade damper located as close as possible to main ducts.
- .5 Dampers: vibration free.
- .6 Ensure damper operators are observable and accessible.
- .7 Corrections and adjustments conducted by Departmental Representative.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

---

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1    ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1        ASTM A653/A653M, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

**1.2                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2    Product Data:
  - .1        Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for dampers and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

**1.3                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.
- .2    Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for dampers for incorporation into manual.

**1.4                DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1    Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2    Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3    Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1        Store materials in dry location indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2        Store and protect from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3        Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                MULTI-LEAF DAMPERS**

- .1    Opposed or parallel blade type as indicated.
- .2    Structurally formed steel, interlocking blades, complete with extruded vinyl seals, spring stainless steel side seals, extruded aluminum frame.
- .3    Pressure fit self-lubricated bronze bearings.
- .4    Linkage: plated steel tie rods, brass pivots and plated steel brackets, complete with plated steel control rod.

- .5 Performance:
  - .1 Leakage: in closed position less than 2% of rated air flow.
- .6 Insulated aluminum dampers:
  - .1 Frames: insulated with extruded polystyrene foam with RSI 0.88.
  - .2 Blades: constructed from aluminum extrusions with internal hollows insulated with polyurethane or polystyrene foam, RSI 0.88.

## **2.2 DISC TYPE DAMPERS**

- .1 Frame: brake formed, welded, 1.6 mm thick, galvanized steel to ASTM A653/A653M.
- .2 Disc: spin formed, 1.6 mm thick, galvanized steel to ASTM A653/A653M.
- .3 Gasket: extruded neoprene, field replaceable, with 10 year warranty.
- .4 Bearings: roller self-lubricated and sealed.
- .5 Operator: compatible with damper, linear stroke operator, actuator, zinc-aluminum foundry alloy casting cam follower.
- .6 Performance:
  - .1 Leakage: in closed position less than 0.001% of rated air flow.

## **2.3 BACK DRAFT DAMPERS**

- .1 Automatic gravity operated, single leaf, aluminum construction with nylon bearings, as indicated.

## **2.4 RELIEF DAMPERS**

- .1 Automatic multi-leaf aluminum dampers with ball bearing centre pivoted and counter-weights set to open at as indicated.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for damper installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative .
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install where indicated.

- .2 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Seal multiple damper modules with silicon sealant.
- .4 Install access door adjacent to each damper. See Section 23 33 00- Air Duct Accessories.
- .5 Ensure dampers are observable and accessible.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

Approved: 2013-06-30

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - .1 NFPA 90A, Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- .2 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S112, Standard Test Method of Fire Test of Fire Damper Assemblies.
  - .2 CAN/ULC-S112.2, Standard Method of Fire Test of Ceiling Fire Stop Flap Assemblies.
  - .3 ULC-S505, Standard for Fusible Links for Fire Protection Service.

**1.2                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for fire and smoke dampers and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Indicate the following:
    - .1 Fire dampers.
    - .2 Smoke dampers.
    - .3 Fire stop flaps.
    - .4 Operators.
    - .5 Fusible links.
    - .6 Design details of break-away joints.
- .3 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

**1.3                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00-Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for fire and smoke dampers for incorporation into manual.

**1.4                MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Extra Materials:
  - .1 Submit maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.
  - .2 Provide:
    - .1 6 fusible links of each type.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions and Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect fire and smoke dampers from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse of pallets, padding, crates, packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 FIRE DAMPERS**

- .1 Fire dampers: arrangement Type A, listed ULC, meet requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and NFPA 90A, Fire Commissioner of Canada (FCC). Fire damper assemblies fire tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S112.
- .2 Mild steel, factory fabricated for fire rating requirement to maintain integrity of fire wall and/or fire separation.
  - .1 Fire dampers: 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated.
  - .2 Fire dampers: automatic operating type and have dynamic rating suitable for maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected.
- .3 Top hinged: offset single damper , round or square; roll door type sized to maintain full duct cross section as indicated.
- .4 Fusible link actuated, weighted to close and lock in closed position when released or having negator-spring-closing operator for multi-leaf type or roll door type in horizontal position with vertical air flow.
- .5 At least 40 x 40 x 3 mm retaining angle iron frame, on full perimeter of fire damper, on both sides of fire separation being pierced.
- .6 Equip fire dampers with steel sleeve or frame installed disruption ductwork or impair damper operation.
- .7 Equip sleeves or frames with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of wall or floor opening. Construct ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce ceiling to conform to ULC.
- .8 Design and construct dampers to not reduce duct or air transfer opening cross-sectional area.
- .9 Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition of floor slab depth or thickness.

- .10 Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed.

## **2.2 SMOKE DAMPERS**

- .1 Smoke Dampers: to be ULC or UL listed and labelled.
- .2 Normally closed reverse action smoke vent (S/D-RASV): folding blade type, opening by gravity upon detection of smoke, as indicated. Two flexible stainless steel blade edge seals to provide required constant sealing pressure.
- .3 Normally open smoke/seal (S/D-SSSD): folding blade type, closing when actuated by means of electro thermal link and/or from remote alarm signalling device. Blade edge seals of flexible stainless steel to provide required constant sealing pressure. Provide stainless steel negator springs with locking devices to ensure positive closure for units mounted horizontally in vertical ducts.
- .4 Motorized (S/D-M): folding blade type, normally open with power on. When power is interrupted damper shall close automatically. Both damper and damper operator shall be ULC listed and labelled.
- .5 Electro thermal link (S/D-ETL): dual responsive fusible link which melts when subjected to local heat of 74 degrees C and from external electrical impulse of low power and short duration; ULC or UL listed and labelled.

## **2.3 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS**

- .1 Damper: similar to smoke dampers specified above.
- .2 Combined actuator: electrical control system actuated from smoke sensor or smoke detection system and from fusible link.

## **2.4 FIRE STOP FLAPS**

- .1 Fire smoke flaps: ULC listed and labelled and fire tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S112.2.
- .2 Construct of minimum 1.5 mm thick sheet steel with 1.6 mm thick non-asbestos ULC listed insulation and corrosion-resistant pins and hinges.
- .3 Flaps held open with fusible link conforming to ULC-S505 and close at 74 degrees C or as indicated.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for fire and smoke damper installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.

- .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and in accordance with conditions of ULC listing.
- .2 Maintain integrity of fire separation.
- .3 After completion and prior to concealment obtain approvals of complete installation from authority having jurisdiction.
- .4 Install access door adjacent to each damper. See Section 23 33 00- Air Duct Accessories.
- .5 Co-ordinate with installer of fire stopping.
- .6 Ensure access doors/panels, fusible links, damper operators are easily observed and accessible.
- .7 Install break-away joints of approved design on each side of fire separation.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                Scope**

- .1    Direct drive centrifugal inline fan- Exhaust / Supply.
- .2    Belt drive centrifugal - Exhaust fan.
- .3    Fan accessories.

**1.2                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1    American National Standards Institute/Air Movement and Control Association (ANSI/AMCA)
  - .1    ANSI/AMCA Standard 99 , Standards Handbook.
  - .2    ANSI/ASHRAE 51 (ANSI/AMCA 210 ), Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating.
  - .3    ANSI/AMCA Standard 300, Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans.
  - .4    ANSI/AMCA Standard 301, Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data.

**1.3                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures .
- .2    Product Data:
  - .1    Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for HVAC fans and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3    Shop Drawings:
  - .1    Provide:
    - .1    Fan performance curves showing point of operation and efficiency.
    - .2    Sound rating data at point of operation.
  - .2    Indicate:
    - .1    Motors, sheaves, bearings, shaft details
    - .2    Minimum performance achievable with variable speed controllers as appropriate .

**1.4                MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Extra Materials:
  - .1    Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals .
    - .1    Provide:
      - .1    Matched sets of belts.

- .2 Furnish list of individual manufacturer's recommended spare parts for equipment, include:
  - .1 Bearings and seals.
  - .2 Addresses of suppliers.
  - .3 List of specialized tools necessary for adjusting, repairing or replacing.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements .
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect HVAC fans from nicks, scratches, and blemishes .
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Waste Reduction Workplan related to Work of this Section .
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal .

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- .1 Performance Requirements:
  - .1 Catalogued or published ratings for manufactured items: obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by manufacturer from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards in force.
  - .2 Capacity: flow rate, total and static pressure, efficiency, revolutions per minute, power, model, size, sound power data and as indicated on schedule.
  - .3 Fans: statically and dynamically balanced, constructed in conformity with ANSI/AMCA Standard 99.
  - .4 Sound ratings: comply with ANSI/AMCA Standard 301, tested to ANSI/AMCA Standard 300. Supply unit with ANSI/AMCA certified sound rating seal.
  - .5 Performance ratings: based on tests performed in accordance with ANSI/AMCA Standard 210. Supply unit with ANSI/AMCA certified rating seal, except for propeller fans smaller than 300 mm diameter.

### **2.2 FANS GENERAL**

- .1 Motors:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 23 05 13- Common Motors Requirements for HVAC Equipment supplemented as specified herein.

- .2 For use with variable speed controllers.
- .3 Sizes as specified.
- .4 Two speed with two windings and speeds of approximately as indicated.
- .2 Accessories and hardware: matched sets of V-belt drives, adjustable slide rail motor bases, belt guards, coupling guards fan outlet and inlet safety screens as indicated and as specified in Section 23 05 13- Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment, outlet and inlet dampers and vanes and as indicated.
- .3 Factory primed before assembly in colour standard to manufacturer.
- .4 Scroll casing drains: as indicated.
- .5 Finish on fume hood exhaust fans: as indicated
- .6 Bearing lubrication systems plus extension lubrication tubes where bearings are not easily accessible.
- .7 Vibration isolation: to Section 23 05 48- Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment .
- .8 Flexible connections: to Section 23 33 00- Air Duct Accessories .

### **2.3 BELT DRIVEN CENTRIFUGAL FANS- EXHAUST**

- .1 The fan housing is constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel and shall include square duct mounting collars.
- .2 Constructed of aluminum, non-overloading, backward inclined centrifugal wheel.
- .3 Epoxy- coated fan and accessories for exhaust fan EX-4 in sodium hydroxide room.
- .4 Statically and dynamically balanced in accordance to AMCA Standard 204-05.
- .5 Motor enclosures shall be totally enclosed fan cooled.
- .6 Complete with disconnect switch and bird screen.
- .7 Motors are permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the fan load and pre-wired to the specific voltage and phase.
- .8 Drive assemblies readily accessible for maintenance and Motor pulley is adjustable for final system balancing.
- .9 Housing and bearing supports should prevent vibration and rigidly support the shaft and bearing assembly.
- .10 .11 Standard of acceptance: Cook model ACE-B. .

### **2.4 AXIAL FLOW FANS (TUBE-AXIAL OR VANE-AXIAL)**

- .1 Casings: welded steel with welded motor support, hinged access plates, streamlined inlet cone and discharge bell sections and integral silencer casing.
- .2 Blade material: aluminum . Hub material: steel.
- .3 Supports:
  - .1 Floor mounted units: reinforced legs.

- .2 Ceiling suspended units: support brackets welded to side of casing. Extend grease lubrication facilities to outside of casing.
- .4 Bearings: ball or roller with extension tubes to outside of casing.
- .5 Direct drive:
  - .1 Adjustable blade wheels: totally-enclosed, air over motors.
  - .2 Diameter of wheel hub: at least equal to that of motor frame.
  - .3 Adjustable blades for varying range of volume and pressure. Provide permanent pitch angle indication Vernier scale on hub. Provide adjustment set at factory before shipment. Provide adjustment stops to avoid overloading motor.
- .6 Belt drive:
  - .1 Drive blades by externally mounted motors through V-belt drive. Provide internal belt fairing, external belt guards and adjustable motor mounts.
  - .2 Adjust blades for varying range of volume and pressure. Hubs to facilitate indexing of blade angle. Provide manual adjustment stops to avoid overloading motor.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for HVAC fans installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

#### **3.2 FAN INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install fans as indicated, complete with resilient mountings specified in, flexible electrical leads and flexible connections in accordance with Section 23 33 00- Air Duct Accessories.
- .2 Provide sheaves and belts required for final air balance.
- .3 Bearings and extension tubes to be easily accessible.
- .4 Access doors and access panels to be easily accessible.

#### **3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS AND TEMPLATES**

- .1 Size anchor bolts to withstand seismic acceleration and velocity forces as specified

**3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21- Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM E90-2016, Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- .2 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - .1 NFPA 96-2017, Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
- .3 National Research Council Canada (NRC)
  - .1 National Building Code of Canada 2015 (NBC).
- .4 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
- .5 Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE)

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for louvers, intakes and vents and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Indicate following:
    - .1 Pressure drop.
    - .2 Face area.
    - .3 Free area.
- .3 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .4 Test Reports: submit certified data from independent laboratory substantiating acoustic and aerodynamic performance to ASTM E90.

**1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions and 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect louvers, intakes and vents from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Waste Reduction Workplan related to Work of this Section.

## ~~LOUVRES, INTAKES AND VENTS~~

- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- .1 Performance Requirements:
  - .1 Catalogued or published ratings for manufactured items: obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by manufacturer from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

#### **2.2 GRAVITY ROOF OUTSIDE AIR INTAKES AND RELIEF VENTS**

- .1 Factory manufactured.
  - .1 Complete with integral birdscreen of 2.7 mm diameter aluminum wire.
  - .2 backdraft dampers.
  - .3 Maximum throat velocity: 3.3 m/s.
  - .4 Maximum loss through unit: 15 Pa exhaust static pressure.
  - .5 Maximum velocity through damper area: 1.5 m/s.
  - .6 Shape: as indicated.
- .2 Birdscreens:
  - .1 Complete with integral birdscreen of 2.7 mm diameter aluminum wire. Use 12 mm mesh on exhaust and 19 mm mesh on intake.

#### **2.3 GOOSENECK HOODS**

- .1 Thickness: to SMACNA.
- .2 Fabrication: to SMACNA.
- .3 Joints: to SMACNA proprietary manufactured duct joint. Proprietary manufactured flanged duct joint considered class A seal.
- .4 Supports: as indicated.
- .5 Complete with integral birdscreen of 2.7 mm diameter aluminum wire. Use 19 mm mesh on intake 12 mm mesh on exhaust.
- .6 backdraft dampers.

#### **2.4 FIXED LOUVRES - ALUMINUM**

- .1 Construction: welded with exposed joints ground flush and smooth.
- .2 Material: extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5.

- .3 Blade: Blades shall be stationary, incorporate drainable gutters, and be spaced 4-inches (101.6 mm) on center, with 45-degree stationary drainable blades.
- .4 Frame, head, sill and jamb: 100 mm deep one piece extruded aluminum, minimum 2 mm thick with approved caulking slot, integral to unit.
- .5 Mullions: at 1500 mm maximum centres.
- .6 Fastenings: stainless steel SAE-194-8F with SAE-194-SFB nuts and resilient neoprene washers between aluminum and head of bolt, or between nut, ss washer and aluminum body. Individual louver panels are designed to withstand a 25 PSF wind-load.
- .7 Screen: 12 mm exhaust, 19 mm intake mesh, 2 mm diameter wire aluminum birdscreen on inside face of louvres.
- .8 Finish: Colour: to Departmental Representative's approval.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for louvres, intakes and vents installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 In accordance with manufacturer's and SMACNA recommendations.
- .2 Reinforce and brace as indicated.
- .3 Anchor securely into opening. Seal with caulking to ensure weather tightness.

#### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse, recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

Approved: 2013-06-30

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American National Standard Institute (ANSI)/American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - .1 ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2 , Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particulate Size (ANSI approved).
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-115.10-M90, Disposable Air Filters for the Removal of Particulate Matter from Ventilating Systems.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-115.11-M85, Filters, Air, High Efficiency, Disposable, Bag Type.
  - .3 CAN/CGSB-115.12-M85, Filters, Air, Medium Efficiency, Disposable, Bag Type.
  - .4 CAN/CGSB-115.13-85, Filter Media, Automatic Roll.
  - .5 CAN/CGSB-115.14-M91, High Efficiency Cartridge Type Supported Air Filters for the Removal of Particulate Matter from Ventilating Systems.
  - .6 CAN/CGSB-115.15-M91, High Efficiency Rigid Type Air Filters for Removal of Particulate Matter from Ventilating Systems.
  - .7 CAN/CGSB-115.16-M82 Activated Carbon for Odor Removal from Ventilating Systems.
  - .8 CAN/CGSB-115.18-M85, Filter, Air, Extended Area Panel Type, Medium Efficiency.
  - .9 CAN/CGSB-115.20-95, Polarized Media Air Filter.
- .3 International Organization of Standardization (ISO)
  - .1 ISO 14644-1, Clean Rooms and Associated Controlled Environments - Part 1: Classification of Air Cleanliness.
- .4 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - .1 NFPA 96, Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
- .5 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 ULC -S111, Standard Method of Fire Tests for Air Filter Units.
  - .2 ULC-S646, Exhaust Hoods and Related Controls for Commercial and Institutional Kitchens.
- .6 US Department of Defense - Test Method Standard
  - .1 MIL-ST5-282, Filter Units, Protective Clothing, Gas-Mask Components and Related Products; Performance Test Methods.

**1.2                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.

- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for HVAC filters and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in the Province of Saskatchewan, Canada.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

### **1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Extra Materials:
  - .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.
  - .2 Furnish list of individual manufacturer's recommended spare parts for equipment such as frames and filters, addresses of suppliers, list of specialized tools necessary for adjusting, repairing or replacing for inclusion in operating manual.
  - .3 Spare filters: in addition to filters installed immediately prior to acceptance by Departmental Representative, supply 2 complete set of filters for each.

### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect HVAC filters from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse of pallets, padding, packaging materials, crates, as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Media: suitable for air at 100% RH and air temperatures between -40 and 50 degrees C.
- .2 Number of units, size and thickness of panels, overall dimensions of filter bank, configuration and capacities: as indicated.
- .3 Pressure drop when clean and dirty, sizes and thickness: as indicated on schedule.

## **2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Holding frames: permanent channel section construction of extruded aluminum, 1.6 mm thick, except where specified.
- .2 Seals: to ensure leak-proof operation.
- .3 Blank-off plates: as required, to fit all openings and of same material as holding frames.
- .4 Access and servicing: through doors/panels on each side from upstream or downstream face of filter bank.

## **2.3 FIBROUS GLASS PANEL FILTERS**

- .1 Disposable fibrous glass media: to CAN/CGSB-115.10 with adhesive.
- .2 Holding frame: 1.2 mm minimum thick galvanized steel with 3 mm diameter hinged wire mesh screen.
- .3 Performance: to ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2.
- .4 Fire rated: to ULC -S111.

## **2.4 COTTON PANEL FILTERS**

- .1 Disposable pleated reinforced cotton dry media: to CAN/CGSB 115.18.
- .2 Holding frame: galvanized steel, or slide in channel for side access.
- .3 Performance:
  - .1 Average atmospheric dust spot efficiency 30 % to ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2.
  - .2 Average synthetic dust weight arrestance 90 % to ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2.
- .4 Fire Rated: to ULC -S111.

## **2.5 BAG TYPE FILTERS, 80-85% EFFICIENCY**

- .1 Disposable media bag type of self-inflating ultrafine glass:
  - .1 High efficiency to CAN/CGSB-115.11.
  - .2 Medium efficiency to CAN/CGSB-115.12.
- .2 Holding frame: galvanized steel.
- .3 Media support: welded galvanized steel.

## **2.6 FILTER GAUGES - DIAL TYPE**

- .1 Diaphragm actuated, direct reading.
- .2 Range: 0 to 250 Pa.

## **2.7 FILTER GAUGES - MANOMETER TYPE**

- .1 Inclined acrylic tube.
- .2 Complete with levelling screws.
- .3 Range: 0 to 250 Pa.

---

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for filter installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

**3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL**

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and with adequate space for access, maintenance and replacement.

**3.3 REPLACEMENT MEDIA**

- .1 Replace media with new upon acceptance.
- .2 Filter media new and clean, as indicated by pressure gauge, at time of acceptance.

**3.4 FILTER GAUGES**

- .1 Install type as indicated across each filter bank (pre-filter and final filter) in approved and easy readable location.
- .2 Mark each filter gauge with value of pressure drop for clean condition and manufacturer's recommended replacement (dirty) value.

**3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1 American National Standards Institute/Air-Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (ANSI/AHRI)
  - .1 ANSI/AHRI 430-2014, Performance Rating of Central Station Air-Handling Units.
  - .2 American National Standards Institute/American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Condition Engineers/Illuminating Engineering Society (ANSI/ASHRAE/IES)
    - .1 ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2-2017 , Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size.
    - .2 ANSI/ASHRAE/IES 90.1-2016 , Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures .
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for insulation, filters, adhesives, and paints and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings which include construction details, material of construction, vibration isolator, sound level, detailed wiring data.
  - .2 Indicate on drawings: coil dampers fan curves showing point of operation, mixing box, motor drive,, bearings, filters, fan ; include performance data.

**1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals .
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for air handling equipment for incorporation into manual.

**1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals .
- .2 Provide 2 spare sets of filters.
- .3 Provide list of individual manufacturer's recommended spare parts for equipment such as bearings and seals, and addresses of suppliers, together with list of specialized tools necessary for adjusting, repairing or replacing, for placement into operating manual.
- .4 Spare filters: in addition to filters installed immediately prior to acceptance by Departmental Representative, supply 2 complete set of filters for each filter unit or filter bank.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions .
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect air handling equipment from nicks, scratches, and blemishes .
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Waste Management Plan related to Work of this Section and in accordance with Section 01 74 19 .
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal .

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Factory assembled components to form units supplying air at designed conditions, as indicated.
- .2 Certify ratings: to ANSI/AHRI 430 with AHRI seal.

### **2.2 CASINGS**

- .1 Galvanized steel 1.3 mm thickness reinforced and braced for rigidity.
  - .1 Removable panels : provide access for maintenance of internal parts.
  - .2 Paint steel parts, where not galvanized, with corrosion resistant paint to MPI #18.
    - .1 Paint: maximum VOC limit 250 g/L to GS-11.
  - .3 Finish unit's inside and out, with rust resistant enamel.
    - .1 Enamel Finish: maximum VOC limit 250 g/L to Standard GS-11.
- .2 Line casing with perforated steel liner.

### **2.3 ACOUSTIC LINER**

- .1 Ensure that expanded polystyrene and polyurethane insulation materials were not produced with ozone depleting substances.
- .2 Insulate internal surface of panels with 50 mm neoprene coated rigid duct liner of 72 kg/m<sup>3</sup>density.
  - .1 Apply with 100% coverage of adhesive with clip pins.
    - .1 Adhesives: maximum VOC limit 80g/L to GS-36.
  - .2 Cover with 0.8 mm thick perforated galvanized sheet metal.

- .3 Cover leading and trailing edges with sheet metal nosing and at edges around access doors and panels complete with 15 mm overlap.

## **2.4 DRAIN PANS**

- .1 Construction: stainless steel, rounded corners.
- .2 Insulation: external foam type, minimum 13 mm thick.
- .3 Drain connection: in bottom at low point.
- .4 Installation: slope without sag minimum 1% to ensure no standing water at any time or at any point.
- .5 Dimensions: minimum 75 mm from upstream face of coil to 150 mm beyond downstream face of coil or eliminator and to include return bends and headers.

## **2.5 FANS**

- .1 AMCA-rated for sound and performance centrifugal fans with forward curved wheels, selected to operate in stable part of performance curve at times and heavy duty hours service self-aligning split pillow block bearings.
  - .1 Provide externally mounted motor as indicated complete with adjustable V-belt drive and guard.
- .2 Maximum sound power levels, as indicated.

## **2.6 VIBRATION ISOLATION**

- .1 Flexible connections at inlet and outlet of fan: to Section 23 33 00- Air Duct Accessories.
- .2 Vibration isolators complete with seismic restraints: in accordance with Section 23 05 48- Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment .

## **2.7 FILTER BOX**

- .1 Filters shall be 2" pleated disposable filter with non-woven cotton fabric media with a metal support grid and heavy duty cardboard enclosing frame. Filters shall be MERV 8.
- .2 Filter section shall be provided with adequately sized access doors to allow easy removal of filters.
- .3 Slide removal filters shall slide into a formed metal track, sealing against metal spacers at each end of the track. On units more than 1200 mm wide provide filter removal tool.
- .4 Limit filter velocity based on face area to less than 2.5 m/s. The filter shall be Class II listed by UL.
- .5 Unit shall have filter section upstream of heat-exchanger.
- .6 Provide one Dwyer 2000 magnehelic filter gauge for each bank of filters, complete with static pressure taps and aluminum tubing. Flush mount gauge on the exterior of the unit.

## **2.8 COILS**

- .1 Capacity: as indicated .
- .2 Ratings: AHRI certified.

- .3 Construction:
  - .1 Casings: 1.5 mm thick galvanized sheet steel.
    - .1 Supports of galvanized steel channel.
    - .2 Blank-off plates. Insulated sandwich construction.
  - .2 Non-freeze steam coils: tube-in-tube type with internal perforated steam distributing tubes. Slope tubes to drain condensate.
    - .1 Tubes: copper.
    - .2 Fins: aluminum .
    - .3 Headers: steel.
    - .4 Pressure tests: 1.7 MPa.
  - .3 Steam coils: single tube type.
    - .1 Tubes: copper.
    - .2 Fins: aluminum .
    - .3 Headers: steel.
    - .4 Pressure tests: 1.7 MPa.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for air handling equipment installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative .
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Provide appropriate protection apparatus.
- .2 Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as indicated.
- .3 Ensure adequate clearance for servicing and maintenance.

#### **3.3 FANS**

- .1 Install fan sheaves required for final air balance.
- .2 Install flexible connections at fan inlet and fan outlets.
- .3 Install vibration isolators.

#### **3.4 DRIP PANS**

- .1 Install deep seal P-traps on drip lines.

- .1 Depth of water seal to be 1.5 times static pressure at this point.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning .
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning .
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- .1    ASTM International (ASTM)
  - .1        ASTM E84-11a , Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - .2        ASTM C916, Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation.
  - .3        ASTM C1071-05e1 , Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material).
- .2    National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - .1        NFPA 90B, Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems (ANSI).
- .3    Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) Inc.
  - .1        UL 2021, Fixed and Location-Dedicated Electric Room Heaters.
- .4    Canadian Standards Association (CSA).
  - .1        CSA 2.6-2016- Gas equipment standards
  - .2        CSA B149.1-15 Gas Equipment Code

**1.2                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures .
- .2    Product Data:
  - .1        Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for unit heaters and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3    Shop Drawings:
  - .1        Submit shop drawings for all products specified in this Section.
  - .2        Indicate on drawings:
    - .1            Equipment, capacity and piping connections.
    - .2            Dimensions, internal and external construction details, recommended method of installation with proposed structural support, sizes and location of mounting bolt holes.
    - .3            Include certified power and control wiring schematics with each Shop Drawing.
    - .4            Start-up and Commissioning Data: Submit start-up and commissioning data in accordance with requirements of Section 25 01 11
- .4    Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - .1        Construction Waste Management:

- .1 Submit project Waste Management Plan highlighting recycling and salvage requirements.

### **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00- Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for unit heaters for incorporation into manual.

### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions .
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect unit heaters from nicks, scratches, and blemishes .
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 HORIZONTAL UNIT HEATERS**

- .1 Horizontal Unit Heaters: to UL 2021.
- .2 Casing: 1.2 mm thick cold rolled steel, gloss enamel finish, with threaded connections for hanger rods.
- .3 Coils: pneumatic test to 2070 kPa.
  - .1 Steam coil: copper distributing tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced 25 mm maximum rated 517 kPa minimum working pressure.
- .4 Fan: direct drive propeller type, factory balanced, with anti-corrosive finish and fan guard.
- .5 Motor: speed as indicated continuous duty, built-in overload protection, and resilient motor explosion proof supports.
- .6 Air outlet: two-way adjustable louvres.
- .7 Capacity: as indicated in the mechanical equipment schedule. Control room thermostat: electric, line voltage

---

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for unit heaters installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative .
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Include double swing pipe joints as indicated.
- .3 Check final location with Departmental Representative if different from that indicated prior to installation.
  - .1 Should deviations beyond allowable clearances arise, request and follow Departmental Representative directive.
- .4 Steam units: for each unit, install gate valve on inlet, steam trap assembly as indicated on outlet.
- .5 Clean finned tubes and comb straight.
- .6 Provide supplementary suspension steel as required.
- .7 Install thermostats in locations indicated .
- .8 Before acceptance, set discharge patterns and fan speeds to suit requirements.

**3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning .
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 00- Cleaning .
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19- Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by unit heaters installation.

**END OF SECTION**